

APPENDICES

- APPENDIX 2.2(A) : CV's of EAP PROJECT TEAM**
- APPENDIX 3(A) : PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAM REPORT**
- APPENDIX 4.2(A) : EXISTING AUTHORIZATIONS**
- APPENDIX 4.9(A) : SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8)
SHONDONI PROJECT
ALTERNATIVES ASSESSMENT FOR
OVERLAND COAL CONVEYOR**
- APPENDIX 5.3(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – SOILS, LAND CAPABILITY &
LAND USE**
- APPENDIX 5.5(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – GEOLOGY**
- APPENDIX 5.6(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – GROUND WATER**
- APPENDIX 5.7(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – SURFACE WATER**
- APPENDIX 5.8(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – PLANT LIFE**
- APPENDIX 5.9(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – ANIMAL LIFE**
- APPENDIX 5.10(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – AQUATIC WETLANDS**
- APPENDIX 5.11(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – AQUATIC BIOMONITORING**
- APPENDIX 5.13(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – NOISE**
- APPENDIX 5.14(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – VISUAL ASPECTS**
- APPENDIX 5.15(A) : SPECIALIST REPORT – HERITAGE ASPECTS**
- APPENDIX 5.16(A) : APPROVED SOCIAL AND LABOUR PLAN**

FINAL

**SASOL MINING
MIDDELBULT - BLOCK 8 - SHONDONI**

EIAR (NEMA, MPRDA & NEMWA)

APPENDICES

DATE: 29 FEBRUARY 2012

PROJECT REFERENCE: JMA/10391

JMA FILE REFERENCE: Prj5451

REPORT NUMBER: SMMB8S/EIAR/FEB-2012

DEA REFERENCE: 12/9/11/L623/6

VOLUME IV (a) OF V

COMPILED FOR



SASOL MINING (Pty) Ltd
Middelbult – Block 8 – Shondoni

COMPILED BY



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
*Sustainable Environmental Solutions
through
Integrated Science and Engineering*

APPENDIX 2.2(A)
CV's of EAP PROJECT TEAM

JASPER MÜLLER

Jasper L Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



Date of Birth: 16 November 1957

Nationality: S A Citizen

Position in firm: Managing Director

Qualification:

B. Sc.: Geology and Geohydrology, UOFS, 1979

B. Sc. (Hons): Geohydrology, UOFS, 1980

M. Sc. (Cum Laude): Geohydrology, UOFS, 1984

Memberships:

Geological Society of SA : Ground Water Division
South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions
National Groundwater Association.

Jasper Lodewyk Müller is a professionally qualified earth and environmental scientist and is duly registered since 1986 as a Professional Natural Scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) in terms of Section 20(3)(a) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act.

His registration with SACNASP (Reg.No. 400073/86) authorizes him to perform consultative work in the relevant fields of earth science and environmental science for which he has demonstrated the necessary qualifications, skills and work experience.


Jasper obtained his B.Sc. degree from the University of the Free State in 1979. He majored in Geology and Geohydrology, with supporting subjects including *inter alia* mathematics, physics, chemistry, geophysics, geo-chemistry, applied mathematics, statistics and mathematical statistics. He obtained the degree with a distinction in Geology.

He obtained his B.Sc. Honns. Degree in Geohydrology from the University of the Free State in 1980.

He started his working career in 1981 with the then Department of Water Affairs in Pretoria where he was appointed as a Hydrologist with the ground water division. His work entailed ground water and surface water hydrology and aquifer and catchment management of the dolomite aquifers in the north-west province in the vicinity of Lichtenburg and Mafikeng. The management pertained both to water availability and water quality aspects and included regular assessment of dolomite aquifer fountain flows, dolomite aquifer pumping test assessments, ground water / surface water interactions, dolomitic ground water recharge assessments and dolomitic ground water quality assessments.

Towards the end of 1981 Jasper received a post graduate study bursary from the Institute for Ground Water Studies at the University of the Free State, which enabled him to perform full time research towards his M.Sc. degree in Geohydrology, which he obtained *cum laude* in 1984 from the University of the Free State.

His research and thesis dealt with aquifer management of a west coast fluvial/marine sand aquifer including the interaction between the aquifer and the sea, both in terms of ground water flow and mass (pollutant) transport. His thesis focused on the application of numerical mathematical ground water flow and mass transport computer models developed by world renowned researchers at the University of Princeton in the USA.



In 1984 he was appointed as a full time researcher/lecturer at the Institute for Ground Water Studies at the University of the Free State. His area of expertise centered around aquifer mechanics and numerical ground water modeling, which deals with the occurrence, flow and quality of ground water in the subsurface, together with interaction of ground water with surface water features such as streams and lakes.

Jasper left the university in 1986 to become a ground water consultant. His first position was with a consulting firm Terra Data (Pty) Ltd, located at the Hartebeespoort Dam. He was involved with projects related to ground water supply and ground water pollution and acted as a specialist consultant for the then Department of Water Affairs on matters related to ground water quality impacts from mines.

In 1987 he joined the firm Environmental Science Services (ESS), also located at the Hartebeespoort Dam, where he was appointed as the Head of their Water Department. It was here that he started to work as a team member on integrated environmental projects, with the main responsibility for surface water and ground water quality impact assessments. He also started a water quality monitoring division at ESS, and was at the time instrumental in the commissioning of water quality monitoring systems at several ESKOM Power Stations.

In October 1988 Jasper left ESS and moved to Delmas, where he is still stationed today, and founded his own practice under the name of Jasper Müller Associates. The practice moved away from ground water supply projects and he started to specialize in Environmental Ground Water Hydrology, focusing on impact and risk assessments, water quality monitoring programs and general water quality management aspects.

His involvement in Integrated Environmental Management, first as a ground water specialist on investigative teams with other scientists and engineers, and then later on as overall project manager of integrated environmental projects, started towards the end of 1989 after promulgation of the Environment Conservation Act, Act 73 of 1989.

Soon after this, in 1992, followed the requirement for EMPR compilation for mines in terms of the Minerals Act. Since the promulgation of the National Environmental Management Act, in 1998, the new National Water Act in 1998 and the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act in 2002 to name a few, Jasper became increasingly involved in overall project management of Integrated Environmental Projects for mining and industry. This gave him significant exposure to a wide range of environmental disciplines including *inter alia* soils, animal life, plant life, aquatic ecosystems, ground water, surface water, air quality, etc which afforded him the privilege to work shoulder to shoulder with several renowned scientists and engineers in the fields of environmental assessment and management.

It was this extensive involvement in integrated environmental projects, which qualified him for his second formal registration with SACNASP in the field of practice of Environmental Science.

The firm Jasper Müller Associates CC, was converted to JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd in 2005. Jasper currently holds the position of Managing Director of this firm. The firm's main activities relate to the provision of professional services to mining and industry to facilitate Sustainable Environmental Management through integrated Science and Engineering.

Since the founding of Jasper Müller Associates in 1988, Jasper was personally involved in more than 250 projects related to either surface and ground water quality aspects and/or integrated environmental management.

E-mail : jasper@jmaconsult.co.za

JACO VAN DER BERG

Jaco van der Berg (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



Date of Birth: 19 May 1972
Nationality: S A Citizen
Position in firm: Director : Mining Division
(Shareholder)

Qualification:

B. Sc.: Geology/Geochemistry, UOFS, 1993
B. Sc. (Hons): Geochemistry, UOFS, 1994
M. Sc.: Geohydrology, UOFS, 1998

Memberships:

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

Period employed:

1995 Geologist with Anglo American Corporation of SA
1999 Project Geohydrologist with Jasper Müller Associates

Jaco van der Berg received his training as geologist at the Geology Department of the University of the Free State. He was an Anglo American Corporation of South Africa Bursary holder from 1991 - 1994.

He worked as a geologist-in-training at Freddie's No.5 shaft during 1995. From there, he was transferred to Western Holdings No.9 shaft until the end of 1996. His main responsibilities during these two years, were:

- Underground geological mapping of development ends, raises and stopes
- Updating geological data sheets
- Structural geology planning
- Core drilling and logging
- Attending scrutiny and planning meetings
- Reserve planning

He left Anglo American in 1997 to do his M Sc at the Institute of Ground Water Studies (University of the Free State). His thesis was on the application of power station fly ash in rehabilitation of mining environments.

He was appointed as project geohydrologist at JMA in 1998. His main line of responsibilities was the compilation of ground water inputs for mine EMPR's and geochemical modeling and risk assessment of mine residue deposits.

E-mail: jaco@jmaconsult.co.za

GENEVIEVE CLOETE

Genevieve M Cloete (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



Date of birth: 13 December 1976
Nationality: S A Citizen
Position in firm: Scientist (ST 4)
Environmental Monitoring and Auditing

Qualifications:

B.Sc. Zoology, UP 1997
B.Sc. (Hons) Environmental Analysis and Management, UP

Period employed:

1995 Plant Reproduction/Mycological research assistant, University of Pretoria,
Department Botany.
1998 Typist/Graphical assistant, Modern Talking, Delmas
1999 General scientific assistant with JMA.

Genevieve Cloete completed her studies in the field of Environmental analyses & management at the University of Pretoria. During her time of study, she worked at the University of Pretoria as researcher in the field of Plant reproduction/Micological research.

After completing her studies she worked at Modern Talking - a computer & stationary shop - as a Typist/Graphical designer.

In 1999 she was appointed as a general scientific assistant with JMA. Her responsibilities included database management, assisting in GIS tasks and general office functions, including graphic designing.

At present she is responsible for impact studies in the field of natural vegetation and animal life. Apart from this, she is also involved in GIS/mapping tasks, as well as the compilation and management of ground water monitoring programs.

E-mail: genevieve@jmaconsult.co.za

SHANE TURNER

Shane Turner (Cand.Sci.Nat.)



Date of Birth: 7 October 1986

Nationality: S A Citizen

Position in firm: Junior Scientist (Geohydrology)

Qualification:

B. Sc. Geology: Earth Science, US, 2007

B. Sc. (Hons) Geology, US, 2008

Memberships:

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

Golden Key International Honour Society

Period employed:

2009 Junior Scientist at JMA

E-mail: shane@jmaconsult.co.za

RIAAN FOURIE

Riaan Fourie (Cand.Sci.Nat.)



Date of Birth: 19 September 1986

Nationality: S A Citizen

Position in firm: Junior Scientist (Environmental)

Qualification:

B. Sc. Environmental Science, NWU, 2007
B. Sc. (Hons) Environmental Science, NWU, 2008

Memberships:

South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions
International Association for Impact Assessment (South Africa)

Period employed:

2009 Junior Scientist at JMA

E-mail: r.fourie@jmaconsult.co.za

JOHAN FOURIE

SHORT CV : JOHAN FOURIE

Personal Information

Name: Petrus Johannes (Johan) Fourie
Nationality: South African
Date of Birth: 27 July 1979
ID Number: 7907275018082
Physical Address: 4 Herbert St, Vanderbijlpark 1911, South Africa
Postal Address: PO Box 60333, Vaal Park, 1948, South Africa
Telephone no: 0027 78 300 4140
Fax no: 0027 86 647 3118
Email: johan@geostratum.co.za

Employment

Current Position: Consulting Geochemist/Geohydrologist
Sole Proprietor
Geostratum Groundwater and Geochemistry Consulting
September 2007 – Current

Previous Employment: JMA Consulting
January 2002 – August 2007
Geohydrologist: Mining Division

Professional Registration

Professional Natural Scientist (SACNASP, Reg. No. 400278/06)

Education

2000 B.Sc. Geology and Geochemistry (Cum Laude), UFS,
2001 B.Sc. (Hons) Geohydrology (Cum Laude), UFS,
2002 B.Sc. (Hons) Geology and Geochemistry (Cum Laude), UFS,
2007 M.Sc. Geohydrology (Cum Laude), UFS,

Experience

Specialist in the development of groundwater flow and geochemical models in the mining and industrial environments for more than 8 years.
Groundwater consulting include the compilation of groundwater impact assessments at mine workings of various commodities, mine residue dumps, sewage plants, industrial plants, and water abstraction schemes.
Geochemical specialisation includes the geochemical modelling of mine and waste water qualities as well as waste source characterisation and waste classification at industrial plants.

*****KCP'LQPGU



PERSONNEL PROFILE

IAN PETER CONNIE JONES



WORK EXPERIENCE

2005 – Present
Earth Science Solutions (Pty) Ltd
Nelspruit, South Africa - Director

1997 – 2005
Groundwater Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd
Nelspruit, South Africa – Director

1983 – 1997
Aerial Agricultural Services cc.
Barberton, South Africa
Managing Partner and Sole Member

1982 – 1983
Anglovaal Exploration
Barberton, South Africa
Exploration Geologist.

1981 – 1982
African Selection Trust Exploration
Exploration Geologist.

1979 – 1981
Anglovaal Exploration
Upington, South Africa
Exploration Geologist.

EDUCATION

B.Sc. Geology
Natal University, Durban Natal, SA

REGISTRATIONS

Pr.Sci.Nat (Natural Sciences)

Member
Geological Society of South Africa (GSSA)

Member
Barberton GeolSoc

Director

Ian Jones has been involved with a wide range of aspects of exploration geology, pedology and earth sciences, including specialized aspects of groundwater and hydrogeological assessments, has a variety of specialist skills in the Mining, Agricultural (including Forestry) and Industrial fields.

Having worked in Southern Africa for the past 30 years, Ian has developed a large amount of experience, most of which is related to the investigation and evaluation of the environmental (soil and water) impacts of development.

Examples of expertise are:

Environmental Monitoring and Hydrogeological evaluation for a variety of Mining and Industrial Developments

A number of Environmental Impact Assessments and water related studies have been undertaken as part of the mine/industries ongoing development and expansion, with the companies direct input to the monitoring of the hydrogeological and hydrology of the client.

The director of ESS has been directly responsible for the monthly and yearly water monitoring of these sites, and has undertaken the baseline EIA's for the development or expansion to the related activities. Specialist assessments of the hydrogeological modelling and geotechnical studies, as well as baseline studies of the soils (Pedology), land capability and land use are included as part of the overall Integrated Waste Management Studies.

Pedological Investigations – Both Reconnaissance & Detailed

Pedological and Hydrogeological investigations for Agricultural and Irrigation Studies. Investigation of the hydrogeological potential of an area and the evaluation of the soils for potential economic farming ventures within South Africa, Kenya, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Central African Republic, Tanzania, Zambia, Mozambique, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Contamination Studies

Investigations involving geophysics, drilling and sampling, for contamination of the groundwater and unsaturated zones around existing developments, and as baseline studies for proposed new developments.

Environmental Investigations

Hydrogeological and pedological assessments of developments and operations to determine the potential environmental impacts, and the development of environmental management programmes.

Groundwater Resource Development

Investigation and implementation of rural groundwater supply projects in South Africa, and Swaziland.

Design and supervision of the installation of systems for the abstraction of groundwater from alluvial aquifers by means of well points, and screen tube wells.

Regional Hydrogeological Investigation

Regional hydrogeological investigations involving reconnaissance investigations, geophysics, drilling and test pumping for the planning and development and utilization of regional groundwater resources in Southern Africa.

An example is the hydrogeological mapping in Lebowa, and KaNgwane, South Africa during 1995/96.

Mining Related Geology

Geological investigations for coal, silver, base metals and gold mineralisation, varying from base line mineral exploration, exploration evaluation, and the assessment of geophysical data. In addition, have also been involved in water supplies, groundwater impacts, environmental impact assessments and environmental management programmes for the mining industry.

Waste Disposal Investigations

Hydrogeological and pedological investigation for the identification of new waste sites, as well as the closure of existing solid waste disposal sites for municipalities and institutions in South Africa.

Groundwater monitoring and geophysical surveys for the mapping of contaminant plumes from municipal and mine disposal sites.

Hydrogeological investigations for the licensing of solid waste disposal sites – both general and hazardous disposal sites.

EJ TRUY C[I QQF



Jones & Wagener

Consulting Civil Engineers

59 Bevan Road PO Box 1434 Rivonia 2128 South Africa
Tel: (011) 519-0200 Fax: (011) 519-0201 Email: post@jaws.co.za

CURRICULUM VITAE

08 April 2009
waygood_generalcv_april2009

CHRIS WAYGOOD



Profession	Civil Engineer
Date of Birth	1960-01-03
Position in firm	Technical Director, Environmental Division
Years with the firm	19 Years
Nationality	South African
Education / Qualifications	Cambridge "A" levels (1977) BSc Eng (1981) at University of Natal (Durban)
Languages	English, Afrikaans, Rudimentary French
Employers	
Eskom	1984 – 1985 Seconded to SVE Consulting Engineers consortium 1986 – 1988 Eskom Design Office
Civemech	Part 1988 to early 1990
Jones & Wagener	1990 to present

Areas of Expertise

Specialised in the fields of mine water management and environmental engineering.

Professional Affiliations

SAICE	Member
SAICE EED	Past Chairman; currently Secretary
ECOSA	Professional Engineer (No 880482)

Relevant Experience (last few years only, to early 2009)

Mine and Industrial Water Management

Design and detailing of IWWMP related measures for coal mines in the Witbank and Mpumalanga area – XCSA, 2008

Updating of the IWWMPs for the XCSA coal mining group – XCSA, 2008

Compilation of an IWMP for Syferfontein Colliery – Sasol, 2008

Compilation of the IWWMP for Eikeboom Colliery – Optimum Colliery, 2008

Design and detailing of clean water management measures at Klipspruit Colliery – BHP Billiton, 2008

JONES & WAGENER (PTY) LTD REG NO. 93/02655/07 VAT No. 4410136685

DIRECTORS: PW Day (Chairman) PrEng MSc(Eng) FSAICE D Brink (CEO) PrEng Hons BEng FSAICE PG Gage PrEng CEng BSc(Eng) GDE MSAICE JP van der Berg PrEng PhD MEng MSAICE TT Goba PrEng MEng FSAICE GR Wardle (Alternate) PrEng MSc(Eng) MSAICE
TECHNICAL DIRECTORS: JA Kempe PrEng BSc(Eng) GDE MSAICE AlStructE CG Waygood PrEng BSc(Eng) MSAICE JR Shamrock PrEng MSc(Eng) MSAICE MIWWM JE Glendinning PrSciNat MSc(Geochem) NJ Vermeulen PrEng PhD MEng MSAICE SW Jacobsz PrEng PhD MEng MSAICE
ASSOCIATES: BR Antrobus PrSciNat BS(Hons) MSAIEG DC Rowe BSc(Eng) AMSAICE MW Palmer MSc(Eng) AMSAICE AJ Bain BEng AMSAICE HR Aschenborn PrEng Hons Eng MSAICE PJJ Smit Hons BEng AMSAICE R Puchner PrSciNat MSc(Geol) MSAIEG MAEG TG le Roux PrEng MEng MSAICE
CONSULTANTS: W Ellis PrEng CEng MStructE

Member of the S.A. Association of Consulting Engineers

Design and detailing of clean water management measures at Goedgevonden Colliery – XCSA, 2008

Inputs to the design of the Canelands water treatment system for As removal – DOW Chemicals, 2008

Conceptual design of the collection system for mines in the Witbank area – XCSA, 2008.

Assessment of water management and closure options for Grootegeeluk – Exxarro, 2008

Remediation of sink structures for the Gamagara River, Sishen – Kumba, 2008.

Prefeasibility on mine water treatment for XCSA (in association with Proxa Consulting Engineers), 2008.

Assessment of options to dewater Middelpaats section of Hotazel Colliery, including possible treatment, disposal and discharge options – BHP Billiton, 2008.

Assessment of different options to manage water quality at Annadale, a small colliery in Kwazulu Natal (in association with Proxa Consulting Engineers) – JMA, 2008

Hydrological audit of water management measures at Klipspruit Colliery – BHP Billiton, 2008

Regulation 704 audit, Leeupan Colliery – Exxaro, 2008.

Pollution control dam sizing, runoff modelling and water treatment options at Omnia Fertilisers – Sasolburg – Proxa - 2007

Design of remedial measures to stormwater system at ArcelorMittal Dunswart Works – Johannesburg – ArcelorMittal Vereeniging Steel – 2007.

Inputs to Prefeasibility Study for Optimum Colliery, BHP Billiton - 2007

Integrated Water and Waste Management Plans (IWWMPs) for all Xstrata Coal South Africa collieries – Mpumalanga – Xstrata Coal South Africa – 2007

Inputs to Water Research Project on Brine Management – WRC 2006

Planning, and design of river diversions and water management measures for Isibonelo – Mpumalanga – Anglo Coal – 2002 to 2004

Hydrological audit of water management measures, including sump sizing, pump selection, canal performance review and water balance update at Syferfontein Colliery – Mpumalanga – Sasol Mining – 2006

Assessment of stormwater system at Vantech, and review of stormwater design for Project Lion – Steelpoort – Xstrata Alloys – 2005

Assessment of the stormwater and process water systems for Environmental Baseline Study at Mittal Steel Dunswart and Pretoria Works – Johannesburg, Pretoria – Mittal Steel – 2004

Design of remedial measures to stormwater system at Mittal Steel Vaal Works – Vereeniging – Mittal Steel – 2004 to 2006

Hydrology

Compilation of an Excel based water balance model using Visual Basic programming for Khutala Colliery – BHP Billiton, 2008

Review of catchment runoff modelling and flood risk assessment for proposed De Beers Namaqualand Mines Langklip development – Western Cape – Synergistics – 2008

Modelling of expected impacts on Grootdraai Dam associated with proposed discharges from New Denmark Colliery – Cleanstream environmental Consultants, 2008

Review role in specialist input to bridge/culvert sizing and configuration at all river crossings on Sishen South Direct Rail Link – Northern Cape – R&H Railway Consultants – 2008

Review role in specialist input to bridge/culvert sizing and configuration at environmentally sensitive river crossing at Beira, Mozambique – Beira, Mozambique – Murray & Roberts Engineering Solutions – 2007

Review role in scour analysis for bridge at Goedgevonden Colliery – Mpumalanga – R&H Railway Consultants – 2006

Review of surface and underground water and salt balance modelling at Bank Colliery, with subsequent updates – Mpumalanga – 2001 to 2004

Rehabilitation

Closure cost updating at Hotazel Mines – BHP Billiton, 2008

Design and construction of remedial measures to water ingress at Grootvlei Mine West Pit – Springs – Petrex – 2004 to 2007

Rehabilitation design for defunct Arbor Colliery – Mpumalanga – Department of Water Affairs and Forestry – 2005

Preliminary investigation of defunct opencast mine pits at Ou Kopermyn, Zondagsvlei, Arbor and Hillside Collieries for rehabilitation – Mpumalanga – Department of Water Affairs and Forestry – 2003

Involvement in design of rehabilitation works for Vaal and Klip waste sites – Vereeniging – Mittal Steel – 2004 to present

EMPR, WULA, EIA Inputs

Compilation of the EMPRs, IWULA's and associated EIAs for a possible water treatment plant in the Witbank area – BHP Billiton, 2008 to present.

Associated studies on optimising the water treatment options for various mines in the general area of the proposed water treatment plant in the Witbank area – BHP Billiton, 2008.

EIA on the Controlled Releases – Optimum Colliery, 2008.

Specialist surface water inputs for XCSA's Verkeerdepans Mine – Cleanstream Environmental Consultants, 2008

Specialist surface water inputs for Anglocoal's Kriel Block F section – Oryx Environmental Consultants, 2008

Specialist surface water inputs for Gope Diamond Mine – Botswana, Marsh Environmental Consultants 2008

Specialist surface water assessment for Anglocoal's proposed New Largo Collieries – Mpumalanga – Oryx Environmental – 2007

Specialist surface water assessment for Sasol's proposed Rooipoort Collieries – Mpumalanga – Oryx Environmental – 2007

Specialist surface water assessment for BHP Billiton's Klipspruit and Anglocoal's Bankfontein Collieries – Mpumalanga – Oryx Environmental – 2007

Inputs to EIA on the remediation of HCH waste dump – AECI, Chlorchem, 2006

Specialist surface water inputs for Optimum Colliery EMPR – Mpumalanga – BHP Billiton – 2006

Specialist surface water inputs for Goedgevonden Colliery EMPR – Mpumalanga – Xstrata Coal – 2005

Specialist surface water inputs for Western Complex Mines EMPRs – Mpumalanga – Oryx Environmental Consultants – 2004 to 2005

Surface Water inputs to the EMPRs – Douglas Pillars Project and the Boschmanskrans mini-pit – BHP Billiton – 2004

Surface Water inputs to the EMPRs – Boschmanskrans Mini Pit – BHP Billiton – 2004

Baseline studies for Iscor Flat Steel Sections – Pretoria – Ispat Iscor – 2004

Baseline studies for Iscor Flat Steel Sections – Dunswart – Ispat Iscor – 2004

Surface Water inputs to the EMPRs – Nooitgedacht – Oryx Environmental – 2004

Surface Water inputs to the EMPRs – Smithfield – Oryx Environmental – 2004

Surface Water inputs to the EMPRs – Zondagsfontein – Oryx Environmental – 2004

Surface Water inputs to the EMPRs – Kriel Block F – Anglo Coal – 2003

Surface Water inputs to the EMPRs – Kriel 2 & 3 underground mining – Anglo Coal – 2003

Surface Water inputs to the EMPRs for Zondagsfontein projects – Anglo Coal – 2003

EMPR for the Kwagga Mining area – Optimum – Ingwe – 2003

EMPR update and detailed rehabilitation plan for Hotazel – (Location) – Samancor – 2003

Specialist inputs to the Best Practice Guidelines – Pulles Howard and de Lange – 2003

Specialist surface water inputs for Western Complex Mines EMPRs – Mpumalanga – Oryx Environmental Consultants – 2004 to 2005

Specialist surface water inputs for Elders Mine EMPR – Mpumalanga – Anglo Coal – 2003

Contaminated Land Investigations

Investigation of various pesticide contaminated areas (including arsenic) at the Dow Agrosciences Canelands Factory Site – Canelands, Natal – Dow Agrosciences – 2005 to 2008.

Investigation of various contaminated areas (including mercury) at the NCP Chlorchem Factory Site. A range of remedial options were investigated – Chloorkop – NCP Chlorchem – 2005 to 2008.

Remediation of HCH contamination in the Klondike River – AECI, Chlorchem – 2006, updated in 2008 based on new sampling and revised data

Investigation of various pesticide contaminated areas at the Dow Agrosciences Berlin Factory Site – Berlin Eastern Cape – Dow Agrosciences – 2006.

Assessment of contamination at an agricultural chemical formulation plant – Bon Accord – Union Carbide South Africa – 2003.

Investigation of cyanide contamination at the Klipspruit Calcium Cyanide Factory Site. Remedial options were investigated and implemented – Johannesburg – Sasol Chemical Industries – 2001 to 2007.

Investigation into the origin and fate of contamination at the Sasol One Factory Site in Sasolburg. – Sasolburg – Sasol Chemical Industries – 2007.

Investigation at the McKinnon Forge Factory Site – Vereeniging – Scaw Metals – 2005.

Investigation at Iscor's Dunswart Factory Site – Gauteng – Iscor – 2004.

Investigation into the origin and fate of contamination at the Venco Park Factory Site in Sasolburg. – Sasolburg – Sasol Chemical Industries – 2007.

Investigation into the origin and fate of contamination at the Sasol Nitro Bunsen Street Factory Site in Sasolburg, with the subsequent investigation into the effectiveness of nitrate biodegradation in groundwater - Sasolburg - Sasol Nitro – 2005 to 2007.

Investigation into the origin and fate of contaminants within the Driefontein Farm, Sasolburg. – Sasolburg – Omnia Fertilisers, Karbochem Sasolburg and Sasol Chemical Industries – 2004.

Assessment of contamination at the Mancozeb and Devchem Plants within the Karbochem Sasolburg Complex – Sasolburg – Dow Agrosciences – 2003.

Investigation into levels of contamination at the Sasol Fibres Factory Site – Durban South – Sasol Fibres – 2003.

Investigation into the impact of contaminants from various Tar Pit and Fertiliser waste facilities on the underground mine workings at the Sasol Waste Sites in Sasolburg. – Sasolburg – Sasol Chemical Industries – 2000 to 2006.

Lecturing

Lecturer, post graduate course “Environmental Monitoring” – University of the Witwatersrand, 2004

External Examiner on Groundwater for Engineers - University of the Witwatersrand, 2005 to 2007

Presentations on the Best Practice Guidelines - CSIR, 2009

Other – session chair at ICARD 2006

Summary of other Experience / Publications

PALMER, WAYGOOD, LEA	2006	Case study on the remediation of water ingress to old gold workings linked to active mining areas in South Africa. Presented at the 7th International Conference on Acid Rock Drainage, St. Louis, Missouri, 2006.
WAYGOOD, PALMER, SCHWAB	2006	Case study on the remediation of the defunct coal mine, Arbor Colliery, in Mpumalanga, South Africa. Presented at the 7th International Conference on Acid Rock Drainage, St. Louis, Missouri, 2006.
PALMER, WAYGOOD	2003	Insitu capping of fertiliser waste, a case study. Fourth Environmental Conference on Environmental Engineering.
WAYGOOD, GLENDINNING	1999	Alternative methods for the Neutralisation of Acidic Mine Drainage. Third Environmental Conference on Environmental Engineering.
PALMER, WAYGOOD, SHAMROCK	1999	A review of the co-disposal ratio calculations in the New Minimum Requirements for Liquid to Solid Waste in Landfills. Third Environmental Conference on Environmental Engineering.
GLENDINNING, WAYGOOD, EKSTEEN	1998	Assessment of contamination resulting from defunct Coal Mines in the Ermelo area. WISA Conference, Cape Town.

Declaration

I confirm that the above CV is an accurate description of my experience and qualifications and that, at the time of signature, I am available and willing to serve in the position indicated for me in the Proposal, for the duration and at the locations indicated therein.



Signature of Staff Member

15 April 2009

Date

O K E J C G N ' R C N O G T



Jones & Wagener

Consulting Civil Engineers

59 Bevan Road PO Box 1434 Rivonia 2128 South Africa
Tel: (011) 519-0200 Fax: (011) 519-0201 Email: post@jaws.co.za

CURRICULUM VITAE

09 January 2007

palmer_newformat_april2006.doc

MICHAEL PALMER



Profession Civil Engineer

Date of Birth 12 September 1974

Position in firm Associate

Years with the firm 8 Years

Nationality South African

Education / Qualifications BSc Eng (Civil) (1996) University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg
MSc Eng (Civil) (2001) University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg

Languages English, Afrikaans

Employers

1998 to present Jones & Wagener

Areas of Expertise

Environmental Engineering, Hydrology, Water balance modelling, Mine and industrial water management, Landfill co-disposal modelling.

Professional Affiliations

ECSA Candidate Engineer (Registration Number 20025181)

SAICE Associate Member

Relevant Experience

Mine and Industrial Water Management

Strategic water management plan for operations and closure at Xstrata Coal mines – Mpumalanga – Xstrata Coal South Africa - 2006

Hydrological audit of water management measures, including sump sizing, pump selection, canal performance review and water balance update at Syferfontein Colliery – Mpumalanga – Sasol Mining – 2006

Assessment of stormwater system at Vantech, and review of stormwater design for Project Lion – Steelpoort – Xstrata Alloys – 2005

Assessment of the stormwater and process water systems for Environmental Baseline Study at Mittal Steel Dunswart and Pretoria Works – Johannesburg, Pretoria – Mittal Steel – 2004

Design of remedial measures to stormwater system at Mittal Steel Vaal Works – Vereeniging – Mittal Steel – 2004 to 2006

Flood routing and design of flood attenuation dam at Isibonelo Colliery – Mpumalanga – Anglo Coal – 2004

JONES & WAGENER (PTY) LTD REG NO. 93/02655/07 VAT No. 4410136685

DIRECTORS: PW Day PrEng MSc(Eng) FSAICE D Brink PrEng Hons BEng FSAICE JA Kempe PrEng BSc(Eng) GDE MSAICE CG Waygood PrEng BSc(Eng) MSAICE
PG Gage PrEng CEng BSc(Eng) GDE MSAICE GR Wardle PrEng MSc(Eng) MSAICE JP van der Berg PrEng PhD MEng MSAICE
ASSOCIATES: BR Antrobus PrSciNat BS(Hons) MSAIEG MD Grossett PrEng CEng BSc(Eng) GDE MSAICE AAARB RA Cooper PrEng BSc(Eng) GDE MSAICE
JR Shamrock PrEng MSc(Eng) MSAICE MIWM JE Glendinning PrSciNat MSc(Env. Geochem) DC Rowe BSc(Eng) MSAICE NJ Vermeulen PrEng PhD MEng MSAICE
SW Jacobsz PhD MEng GMSAICE MW Palmer MSc(Eng) AJ Bain BEng
CONSULTANTS: W Ellis PrEng CEng MStructE

Member of the S.A. Association of Consulting Engineers

Environmental Monitoring Gap Analysis for Sasol Secunda Mining and Industrial Complex – Secunda – Sasol Mining – 2003

Planning, hydrological assessment, design and construction of water management measures (including 5 dams and 4 canals) at Syferfontein Colliery – Mpumalanga – Sasol Mining – 2002

Assessment of the stormwater and process water systems for Environmental Baseline Study at Iscor Vereeniging Vaal, Klip and IST Works – Vereeniging – Iscor Long Steel Products – 2001

Design and construction of upgrades to stormwater system at Chem City I – Sasolburg – Sasol – 2000

Assessment of the clean and polluted stormwater systems at Natref – Sasolburg – Sasol – 1999

Design and hydrological assessment of extension to watercourse diversion at Ikhwezi Colliery – Delmas – Kuyasa Mining – 1999

Hydrology

Pre- and post construction runoff modelling for community relocation project at Potgietersrus Platinum – Limpopo Province – Potgietersrus Platinum – 2006

Scour analysis for bridge at Goedgevonden Colliery – Mpumalanga – R&H Railway Consultants – 2006

Polluted stormwater dam sizing at Rhovan – North West – Xstrata Alloys – 2006

Floodline determination for Huddle Park and Lejwe La Metsi golf estate developments – Johannesburg, Bela Bela – SIP Project Managers – 2005

Floodline determination for Leeukop Prison – Johannesburg – Sintec – 2005

Specialist input to bridge/culvert sizing and configuration at environmentally sensitive river crossing at Goedgevonden Colliery – Mpumalanga – R&H Railway Consultants – 2005

Hydrology and floodline determination for Boschmanspoort section, Optimum Colliery – Mpumalanga – BHP Billiton – 2005

Hydrological analysis and floodline determination for Western Complex Mines – Mpumalanga – Oryx Environmental Consultants – 2004

Surface and underground water and salt balance modelling at Bank Colliery, with subsequent updates – Mpumalanga – 2001 to 2004

Hydrology, floodlines, flood routing and assistance with water storage concept for Moma Titanium Sands project – Mozambique – Kenmare Resources – 2003

Floodline determination at Tweefontein Mine – Mpumalanga – BHP Billiton – 2003

Floodline determination for Block 8 Mining Project – Mpumalanga – Oryx Environmental Consultants – 2002

Culvert sizing for railway siding – Richards Bay – Thompson & van Eck – 2002

Culvert sizing for water feature on Parkview Golf Course – Johannesburg – Parkview Golf Club – 2001

Statistical analysis of rainfall data set for Tati Nickel Mine – Botswana – Basil Read – 2000

EMPR, WULA, EIA Inputs

Specialist surface water inputs to Social and Environmental Impact Assessment for extensions to Murowa Diamonds Mine – Zimbabwe – Rio Tinto – 2006

Specialist surface water inputs for Optimum Colliery EMPR – Mpumalanga – BHP Billiton – 2006

Specialist surface water inputs for Rhovan – North West – Xstrata Alloys – 2005, 2006

Compilation of EMPR amendment, Water Use License Application and EIA scoping documentation for Goedehoop Block 20 mining reserve – Mpumalanga – Anglo Coal – 2005, 2006

Specialist surface water inputs for Goedgevonden Colliery EMPR – Mpumalanga – Xstrata Coal – 2005
 Specialist surface water inputs for Western Complex Mines EMPRs – Mpumalanga – Oryx Environmental Consultants – 2004 to 2005
 Specialist surface water inputs for Elders Mine EMPR – Mpumalanga – Anglo Coal – 2003
 Specialist surface water inputs for Middelburg Mine EMPR – Mpumalanga – BHP Billiton – 2002
 Specialist surface water inputs for Douglas Colliery EMPR – Mpumalanga – BHP Billiton – 2002
 Specialist surface water inputs to Environmental Impact and Feasibility studies for the Murowa Diamond Project – Zimbabwe – Rio Tinto – 2000

Landfill Co-disposal Ratio Modelling

Ongoing co-disposal ratio modelling and occasional specialist input to water management issues at various Enviroserv H:H and H:h hazardous waste landfill sites – Holfontein, Shongweni, Fissershok, Aloes – Enviroserv – 1999 to present
 Ongoing co-disposal ratio modelling and occasional specialist input to water management issues at Bulbul H:h hazardous waste site – Durban – Waste Services – 1998 to present
 Ongoing co-disposal ratio modelling at Rietfontein general waste site – Springs – Environmental and Chemical Consultants; Environmental Risk Management – 2000 to present

Rehabilitation

Design and construction of remedial measures to water ingress at Grootvlei Mine West Pit – Springs – Petrex – 2004 to present
 Rehabilitation design for defunct Arbor Colliery – Mpumalanga – Department of Water Affairs and Forestry – 2005
 Preliminary investigation of defunct opencast mine pits at Ou Kopermyn, Zondagsvlei, Arbor and Hillside Collieries for rehabilitation – Mpumalanga – Department of Water Affairs and Forestry – 2003
 Involvement in design of rehabilitation works for Vaal and Klip waste sites – Vereeniging – Mittal Steel – 2004 to present
 Design and construction of rehabilitation works for defunct fertilizer dams at Venco Park – Sasolburg – Sasol – 2000

Lecturing

Lecturer, post graduate course “Environmental Monitoring” – University of the Witwatersrand, 2004
 External Examiner, MSc project report “Closure of tailings facilities: Current practice review and guidelines for success” – University of the Witwatersrand, 2004

Summary of other Experience / Publications

PALMER, WAYGOOD, LEA	2006	Case study on the remediation of water ingress to old gold workings linked to active mining areas in South Africa. Presented at the 7th International Conference on Acid Rock Drainage, St. Louis, Missouri, 2006.
WAYGOOD, PALMER, SCHWAB	2006	Case study on the remediation of the defunct coal mine, Arbor Colliery, in Mpumalanga, South Africa. Presented at the 7th International Conference on Acid Rock Drainage, St. Louis, Missouri, 2006.

SHAMROCK, PALMER, HAVINGA, FOURIE	2004	The use of field capacity testing of waste streams as a management tool for co-disposal landfill sites. Presented at Wastecon 2004, International Waste Management Congress and Exhibition, Sun City, South Africa, 2004.
FOURIE, PALMER	2001	Uncertainties in extraction of contaminants from unsaturated soil samples. Presented at the International Waste Management and Landfill Symposium, Sardinia, 2001.
WAYGOOD, PALMER	2001	Insitu capping of fertiliser waste, a case study. Presented at the Fourth Conference on Environmental Engineering, South Africa, 2001.
SHAMROCK, PALMER, GOMBAULT	2000	The development of models for liquid management and their practical application on co-disposal landfills. Presented at the Wastecon 2000 Conference, Somerset West, South Africa, 2000.
PALMER, WAYGOOD, SHAMROCK	1999	A review of the co-disposal ratio calculations in the new Minimum Requirements for solid to liquid waste in landfills. Presented at the Third Conference on Environmental Engineering, Kwa Maritane, South Africa, 1999.
JAMES, COMNINOS, PALMER	1999	Effects of slope and step size on the hydraulics of stepped chutes. Journal of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, V41 No 2, 1999.

Declaration

I confirm that the above CV is an accurate description of my experience and qualifications and that, at the time of signature, I am available and willing to serve in the position indicated for me in the Proposal, for the duration and at the locations indicated therein.



Signature of Staff Member

9 January 2007

Date

FIGVGT'MCUUKGT

Dieter Kassier

Curriculum Vitae

PERSONAL DETAILS

Name: Dieter Kassier
Date of Birth: 15 September 1981
Place of Birth: Pietermaritzburg, South Africa
Citizenship: South Africa
ID Number: 810915 5128 086
Marital status: Married
Areas of Expertise: Wetland delineation, assessment and impact assessments.
Position in Firm: Wetland Specialist

CONTACT INFORMATION - WORK

Room S157, Building 33
CSIR, Meiring Naude Rd.
Brummeria, Pretoria
Cell: 082 370 6982
Phone: (012) 349 2699
Fax: (012) 349 2993
Email: dieterk@wetcs.co.za

EMPLOYMENT

February 2007 – Present

Wetland Consulting Services, Pretoria, South Africa

Current duties include:

- Undertaking of detailed wetland delineations and impact assessments as part of EIA's for a wide range of projects including coal mining, gold mining, chrome mining, electricity infrastructure, housing developments and transport infrastructure.
- Compilation of the wetland section for municipal Environmental Management Frameworks.
- GIS work (desktop delineations, compilation of maps, analysis of data etc.)

November 2006 – February 2007

WSP Environmental, Bryanston, South Africa

Position: Junior Environmental Consultant

- Assisting in the compilation of Basic Assessment reports.

- Public Participation Processes
- Assisting in Environmental Performance Audits
- Collection of water samples

April 2001 – June 2006

Makutsi Safari Farm

Karongwe Game Reserve, Hoedspruit, South Africa

Position: Field Guide/Game Ranger

- Conducting of game drives & walks, Kruger National Park tours, Blyde River Canyon tours, KZN & Swaziland tours, cultural tours etc. for international tourists (Germany, USA and Australia)
- Hosting of international guests at the lodge
- Logistics planning
- Assisting in the day to day running and management of the reserve
- Assisting the research team on the reserve – tracking and recording of game

EDUCATION

2006 - BSc. Environmental Management, UNISA, South Africa

2004 – FGASA Trails Guide

1999 – Matriculated (IEB) with Exemption from Hermansburg School, Greytown, South Africa.

PROJECT HISTORY

Some of the projects completed while in the employ of Wetland Consulting Services include:

- Brandspruit Mine, Impumelelo Shaft and Conveyor – wetland delineation and impact assessment for a proposed coal mine and associated infrastructure near Secunda, Mpumalanga (18 000ha study area)
- TCSA Dorstfontein Coal Mine – wetland delineation and impact assessments for various proposed expansions to the Dorstfontein Coal Mine near Kriel (Ga-Nala), Mpumalanga
- Steve Bikoville School – baseline environmental assessment for the proposed Steve Bikoville School near Hammanskraal, Gauteng
- Nelspruit Ring Road – wetland delineation and impact assessment for the N4 Nelspruit Bypass, Nelspruit, Mpumalanga
- Mine Waste Solutions: Re-working of Tailings Dams – wetland delineation and impact assessment for the re-working of several tailings dams near Stilfontein, North-West
- Goedgevonden Mine – quarterly monitoring report for the Goedgevonden river diversions, Mpumalanga, South Africa
- City of Johannesburg (COJ) – desktop delineation for, and assisting in the compilation of, the COJ wetland and riparian protection and management plan, Gauteng, South Africa

DGP'XCP' \ [N

Curriculum Vitae

Condensed

Barend Gideon van Zyl - ID No 4605105089082

P O Box 70 596, Die Wilgers, 0041; 542 Verkenner Ave, Die Wilgers, Pretoria

Qualifications	Institution	Year Completed
(1) BSc (Eng) Elec	University of Pretoria	1970
(2) BSc (Eng) Hon Elec	University of Pretoria	1972
(3) MSc (Eng) (Cum Laude)	University of Pretoria	1974
(4) PhD	University of Natal	1986

MSc thesis: Sound intensity vector measurement

PhD thesis: Sound transmission analysis by measurement of sound intensity vector

Professional registration and membership

- Southern African Acoustics Institute Fellow (President 1994) Member since 1974
-

Career

CSIR
1971 – 1989 Join the Acoustics Division of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) in 1971; Chief Specialist Research Engineer 1981 - 1989.

- Undertake basic and applied acoustic research & development projects;
- Pioneer technique and instrumentation for measurement of sound intensity vector, leading to sponsored research & consulting work in the Netherlands (TNO 1978) and Denmark (Brüel & Kjaer 1981).
- Acoustic consulting engineering services rendered in the fields of building acoustics, industrial noise control, acoustic materials development & environmental acoustics.

Advena
1989 – 1990 • SA Space Programme: Manager Systems Integration & Environmental Test Laboratories;
• Design and commissioning of ultra-high noise level simulation facilities for endurance testing of rocket launch vehicles, spacecraft, satellites, instrumentation and payload.

SABS
1991 – 1994 • Acoustic consulting engineering services rendered to industry
• Building acoustics, industrial noise control and environmental acoustics.

Private Practice
Since 1995 Private practice - Sole proprietor - Acoustic consulting engineering

- Noise studies; Environmental noise surveys; Blast noise measurement & assessment
- Design & problem solving: Building acoustics, Industrial & machinery noise reduction, Vehicle noise reduction (road, rail & air)
- Specialised services: Theoretical analysis & design of multi-layered acoustic panels.
- SABS Laboratory & field testing: Building systems and materials, Equipment & machinery noise

Papers and publications

- Several papers presented at international congresses and symposia.
- Several papers published in international acoustic journals, such as

Journal of the Acoustical Society of America; Applied Acoustics; Noise Control Engineering Journal.

- Several papers published in Southern African journals.

Other

- Part-time lecturer: Architectural acoustics, Department of Architecture, University of Pretoria;
 - Associate of and specialist advisor to SABS Laboratory for Sound and Vibration
-

Ben van Zyl PhD MSc (Eng)

ACOUSTIC CONSULTING ENGINEER

T/A Acusolv

ben@acusolv.co.za

Tel: 012 807 4924 ▶ Fax: 086 508 1122

P O Box 70596 ▶ Die Wilgers ▶ 0041

542 Verkenner Ave ▶ Die Wilgers ▶ Pretoria

Practice Profile

Sole Proprietor: Dr Ben van Zyl

Practicing since 1995.

An independent sole proprietor acoustic consulting engineering practice with in-house expertise and experience in various acoustic disciplines, including building acoustics, noise impact studies, industrial noise control, test and evaluation and acoustic materials development. Based in Pretoria South Africa, specialist services have been rendered throughout the RSA, as well as in the United Kingdom, Taiwan, Pakistan, Madagascar, Mauritius and Botswana.

Equipped with state-of-the-art acoustic measuring instruments employed in noise monitoring surveys, measurement of blast noise, laboratory and field testing of systems and materials and as an aid in the investigation and solving of noise problems.

Examples of projects**Acoustic Field:** Noise studies

Project	For	Aspects
• Gauteng Waste Plant	S E Solutions	Impact study: New development application
• Swartland	Centurus	Residential and commercial development - traffic
• Mapoch II	Marlin Granite	Quarry Impact study: Blasting, open cast mining
• Delmas Extension: mining dev	Ingwe Coal Corp	Noise study – Plant, conveyors, trains, roads
• Twistdraai new access roads	Sasol Coal	Noise study – Roads, conveyors
• Bosjesspruit shaft ventilation fans	Sasol Coal	Noise study; shaft & ventilation fan noise rural area
• Hillendale new mining development	Iscor Heavy Minerals	Noise study – Plant, road transport
• Empangeni Central Processing Plant	Iscor Heavy Minerals	Noise study – Large processing plant
• Rooiwater mining development	Iscor Mining	Noise study – Plants, road & rail transport
• Sigma overland conveyor	Sasol Mining	Conveyors: Investigate causes of noise generation
• Sigma overland conveyor	Sasol Mining	Noise study – Conveyors measurement survey
• Maputo steel project	Gibb Africa	Noise study peer review: trains, slurry pipe
• Pump station noise	Transvaal Suiker Bpk	Noise study & Design for noise reduction
• GPMC Environmental Resources Plan	GPMC	Noise policy & resources plan
• Damelin College Randburg	Titan Construction	Assess impact of traffic noise on college & design
• Atterbury Value Mart	Parkdev	Land use planning - City Council requirements noise
• Holmes Place HAC London	V Z de Villiers	Land use planning - City Council requirements noise
• Elmar College Pretoria	Iscor Pension Fund	Assess impact of traffic noise on college & design
• Sanae 4 Base Antarctica	Dept Public Works	Noise impact design for control - Plant rooms
• New truck fuel & service station	Bulktrans	Noise study & Design for noise control
• Country Lane	Country Lane Dev	Land use planning – Road traffic noise impact
• Randburg Water Front	Randburg City Council	Advisor & specialist court witness
• Syferfontein overland conveyor	Sasol Coal	Noise impact as function of idler properties
• Twistdraai East mining noise	Sasol Coal	Mitigation of noise impact on neighbouring farm
• Little Loftus – The Rest Nelspruit	TAP de Beer	Sports bar - Impact study
• Blast noise	Somchem	Blast noise impact assess & design noise control
• Syferfontein overland conveyor	Sasol Coal	Noise impact as function of conveyor design
• Leeuwpan Mine Delmas district	Iscor	Noise study – Plant noise, loading
• Fairbreeze open cast mine KwaZulu	Iscor	Noise study – Open cast mining; plant, transport
• Brandspruit mine	Sasol	Noise study - Ventilation fan noise rural area
• Irene Ext 47	Irene Land Dev Corp	Noise study - Mixed development; road traffic noise
• Irene Ext 55	Irene Land Dev Corp	Noise study - Residential; road traffic noise
• Lynnwood filling station & car wash	Town Planning Hub	Noise study: Filling station & car wash in residential
• Lyttleton 190	Ferero	Noise study: Residential next to N1 highway
• Twistdraai N-East Mine shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study; shaft & ventilation fan noise rural area

Acoustic Field: Noise studies (Continued)

Project	For	Aspects
• Wesput open cast mine	Petmin	Noise study: Blasting, excavation & transport
• Gedex open cast mine	Petmin	Noise study: Open cast excavation & transport
• Kensington college	Centurus	Noise study: Sport grounds, roads
• Spandow mine shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study; shaft & ventilation fan noise rural area
• Twistdraai Central Mine Shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study; shaft & ventilation fan noise rural area
• Addington Hospital	Delen Oudkerk	Equipment outdoor noise impact & mitigation
• Fourways Gardens Country Club	Fourways Gardens	Music noise impact assess & design for mitigation
• Irene Ext 29	Irene Land Dev Corp	Noise study: New township & highway noise
• Pick 'n Pay Warehouse Meadowbrook	Pick 'n Pay	Truck movement & loading: Assessment
• Irene Sports Academy	Centurus	Impact assessment: Sports grounds & road traffic
• Jameson substation transformer	EThekweni Municipal	Transformer noise: Assess & design mitigation
• Eugene Marais Hospital	Eugene Marais Hosp	Plantroom & outdoor equipment impact & mitigate
• Klipspruit mine wash plant	Billiton & DRA	Coal wash plant infra-sound: design for mitigation
• Eagle Quarry	Mapochs Action	Quarry new application: peer review
• Blast Test Facility Somchem	Denel	Blast noise impact: assess & design for mitigation
• Virgin Active Sandton Gym	Virgin Active	Aerobics, squash & equipment: assess & mitigate
• Conveyor noise study	Bateman	Overland conveyor noise: Causes & parameters
• Zuid Afrikaans Hospital	Z A Hospital	Chiller outdoor noise: design for mitigation
• K54 Road	Tshwane	Noise Study: Future road through residential
• PWV6 Road	Gautrans	Noise Study: Future highway noise contours
• Zandfontein mine shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise Study: Mine shaft & fan noise outdoor impact
• Pierre van Ryneveld Ext 24	Van Vuuren Dev	Noise study: New township & highway noise
• PFG Glass new float plant	PFG Glass	Noise study: Future plant noise in residential area
• Sterkfontein residential development	M&T	Noise study: road noise impact mitigation
• Sasol future Irenedale mine	Sasol	Noise study; prediction of shaft & conveyor noise
• Ammunition demolition	SA Army	Noise study: very long distance noise impact assess
• Rietvlei Ridge residential development	M&T	Noise study: road noise impact mitigation
• Mooiplaats / Hoekplaats	Chieftain	Noise study: road noise impact mitigation
• Sasol Syferfontein conveyor	Bateman	Noise study; noise complaints from farmers
• Madagascar Toliara Sands	Exxaro	Noise impact study proposed future mining
• Rooipoort Mine	Sasol Mining	Noise impact study proposed future mining
• Vlakplaats	Quantum	Noise study residential development
• Polokwane 2010 Soccer stadium	Africon	Noise impact on residential, roof design, mitigation
• New Clydesdale colliery	Exxaro	Noise study open cast mining, blasting and plant
• Grootfontein ventilation shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study, future ventilation shaft & surface fan
• Cicada Pycna mating call study	Anglo Platinum	Cicada mating call – Mining noise interference
• Weltevreden ventilation shaft	Sasol Mining	Noise study, future ventilation shaft & surface fan
• Leandra North new colliery	Ingwe	Noise study, future mining development
• PTM new platinum mine	PTM Platinum	Noise study, future mining development
• Lyttleton X191	Pro-Direct	Noise study, new residential development
• Barking noise nuisance	Vd Merwe	Barking noise measurements, specialist report
• Doornkop new urban development	Bigen	Noise study future road and rail noise

Acoustic Field: Noise studies (Continued)

Project	For	Aspects
• Vanggatfontein	Metago	Noise study, future open-cast mine
• Forfar clay mining extension	Forfar	Noise study, open-cast clay mining operations
• Luhfereng Doringkop development	Bigen	Noise study, future mixed development, train noise
• K113 Road noise study	Heartland	Noise study, future road, mixed development
• Eland Mine	Metago	Noise study, new access road for product transport
• Sheraton Hotel	Pan Pacific Property	Noise study, future hotel impact on residential area
• Sishen Infrastructure Relocation	Kumba Iron Ore	Noise study, railway noise simulation
• Tharisa Mine noise monitoring	Metago	Baseline noise monitoring surveys
• Sishen baseline monitoring	Kumba Iron Ore	Baseline noise monitoring surveys
• Sishen Protea discard dump	Kumba Iron Ore	Noise screening assessment

Acoustic Field: Building acoustics & speech intelligibility

Project	Client	Main acoustic design aspects
• New Constitutional Court of SA	Dept Public Works	Court chambers, auditoria, library, offices, PAS
• Kroonstad Magistrate Courts	Dept Public Works	Speech intelligibility, acoustic comfort, noise control
• Mpumalanga Legislative Buildings	MPT Architects	Legislative assembly, translation booths, plantrooms
• Germiston Council Chamber	Ekurhuleni Municipal	Speech intelligibility, acoustic comfort, noise control
• Associate of SABS LVA	SABS	Specialist advisor for SABS Acoustics Laboratory
• Customer Service Branches	Telkom	Teller-customer speech intelligibility problem solving
• Sandton Convention Centre	LKA	Design peer review
• Hillside Aluminium Public Address Sys	Hillside Aluminium	Design specification Public Address System
• Telephone Hood	Symo Corporation Ltd	Speech intelligibility tests & assessment ITU-T P.32
• Telematic Learning Centre	University Pretoria	Open plan space speech privacy
• Sapos Mail Centres Pta & Kempton P	Sapos	Office & work area protection against aircraft noise
• Logan Conference Centre	Moneyline 718	Design for good acoustics & speech intelligibility
• Unisa Sunnyside Conference hall	Unisa	Variable acoustics: concert hall to conference hall
• PHC Synagogue	Pta Hebrew Comm	Design for good acoustics & speech intelligibility
• St Peters Lutheran Church Pretoria	St P Lutheran Comm	Public address system design
• T & M training centre	T & M Staff Hire	Design to rectify existing poor speech intelligibility
• Park City Railway Concourse	Spoornet	Building acoustics & public address system design
• Botswana TV & Broadcast centre	Atlantic Technology	Design re plantroom & air-con noise control
• Cape Town Main Station	Spoornet	Building acoustics & public address system design
• South African Airways training centre	SAA	Speech intelligibility, air-con & aircraft noise control
• Unisa lecture halls (Several)	Unisa	Speech intelligibility, noise control, PAS design
• Damelin College Randburg	Titan Construction	Impact study & acoustic design
• Wembley Stadion Johannesburg	Jhb Metro Council	Problem solving – total lack of speech intelligibility
• Sound recording studios Midrand	Solo	Studio design – speech intelligibility, low noise
• Sanae 4 Base Antarctica	Dept Public Works	Acoustic design – Plantroom noise control
• Certification of building systems	Agrement S A, CSIR	Acoustic evaluation of new building systems
• Health Land Gyms in UK (Several)	Health Land UK	Activity & equipment internal & external noise
• Evolution night club	Evolution night club	Problem solving re residential noise disturbance
• Caesars Palace – Casino	Global Resorts	Acoustic design, plantrooms & air-con noise control
• Telkom Call Centre Pretoria	TFMC	Solution for open plan area speech interference
• Botswana Bureau of Standards	Botswana B S	Metrology labs floating floors; conference room
• Germiston civic centre	Ekurhuleni Municipal	Legislative assembly hall and associated facilities
• E-TV Hyde Park	Anglo Ital	Television studio design
• Freestate Technicon Student Hall	Freestate Technicon	Hall sound system problem solving
• Eskom Meggawatt Park Offices	Eskom	Offices, boardrooms sound proofing & privacy
• Polokwane Community Hall	Polokwane Municipal	Acoustic design multipurpose hall - Speech & music
• Home Theatre House Alberts	Tempel & Associates	Home theatre design for music reproduction
• Polokwane Premiers Offices	Tempel & Associates	Atrium sound proofing & equipment noise reduction
• Atlas Studios Johannesburg	Anglo Ital	Television studios: Studio acoustics & air-con noise
• Longland Restaurant Fourways	Longland Investment	Restaurant internal acoustics & music breakout
• Ithala Restaurant Durban Waterfront	Ithala	Restaurant internal acoustics & music breakout
• Reddam School Hall	Centurus	School Hall – Design speech intelligibility

Acoustic Field: Building acoustics & speech intelligibility (Continued)

Project	Client	Main acoustic design aspects
• Lynnwoodrif NG Church Auditorium	Lynnw NG Church	Auditorium speech and music acoustic design
• Performer Theatre Pretoria	Dezzo	Noise breakout control
• Kentron Open Space Offices	Denel Kentron	Open space offices – Remedy speech privacy
• Unisa Music Practice Rooms	Unisa	Music room acoustics & prevent noise breakout
• Botswana Geological Survey Head Q	Botswana Govt	Offices and laboratories – Acoustics & noise intrus
• Unisa Student Centre	Unisa	Student centre – Study halls, boardrooms, offices
• Le Bocage Community Hall Mauritius	Mauritius Govt	Community Hall – Acoustic design
• Carltonville Conference Centre	Guido Willems Arch	Conference Centre – Acoustic design
• Virgin Active Gym Sandton	Virgin Active	Remedy noise breakout squash, aerobics & equipm
• Pullman Dance School	Pullman	Design control of music noise breakout
• Fourmall Office Building	Matrix	Offices, boardrooms – speech intelligibility & privacy
• Unisa East & West House	Unisa	Offices & boardrooms – Speech privacy & air-con
• SAA Airport Ramp Services Building	SA Airways	Airport Ramp services building soundproofing
• Mail sorting centre	Telkom Sapos	Next to airport - Control of aircraft noise intrusion
• Roodepoort Gholf Club Hall	Insul-Coustic	Design multi-purpose hall acoustics
• SAA Airport Hanger Offices	SAA	Offices in airport hanger - Soundproofing
• Bourbon Street Disco	Bourbon Street	Design control of music noise outbreak
• Abraxas New Office Building	EQF	New office building – Acoustics & traffic noise intrus
• Clover offices development	Clover SA	Private boardroom, executive & open plan offices
• Absa The Glen	Hyprop	Sound insulation between bank & cinemas
• Nooitgedacht Church	Nooitgedacht Church	Modifications to solve poor acoustics problems
• Axiz auditorium	PCN Projects	Auditorium acoustic design
• SARS Alberton assessment centre	Meyer Pienaar arch	Boardrooms & offices design
• Carlton Centre	Transtel	Emergency evacuation system
• BMW wax & seal test facility	BMW	Sound-proof test cell design
• The Sails Point	BFBA	Apartment air-conditioning noise
• Kwa-Zulu Premiers offices	BFBA	Assembly hall, auditorium, boardrooms, plantrooms
• Bolivia multi-purpose hall	Bolivia Lodge	Design for conference, music, sub-division of hall
• Unisa Buildings 13 & 14	Unisa	Upgrade of buildings into study and lecture halls
• Botswana College Applied Arts	Paledi Morison	Design acoustic doors and windows TV studio
• Unisa film theatre and concert hall	Unisa	Concert hall design
• PMokaba Soccer Stadium	Africon	Stadium roof and sound system acoustic design
• Unisa new entrance building	Unisa	Auditorium acoustics & plantroom noise control
• Montana Catholic Church	Montana Church	Acoustic design
• Zambesi Animal Hospital	Kollonade Animal	Animal hospital soundproofing design
• Brunstad conference hall	Brunstad	Conference hall acoustic design
• Mopani new council chamber	Africon	Council chamber acoustic design

Acoustic Field: Industrial, machinery & equipment noise control

Project	For	Aspects
• Iscor New Compressor House	Voest Alpine	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• Botswana TV centre Air-con system	Atlantic Tech	Design for control of plantroom & ducted noise
• Granulation plant	DOW Plastics	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• CS2 Xantate plant	DOW Chemicals	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• Alkylate chemical plant	DOW Chemicals	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• SAP 4 Acid plant	Sasol Agri Palaborwa	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• Motor pump enclosures	Sulzer	Design of noise hoods for large motor-pump units
• Rite Value Refrigeration Plant	Rite Value	Problem solving & design for noise reduction
• Sugar mills pump station	TSB	Design for noise reduction – noise impact control
• Pferd factory noise reduction	Pferd SA	Problem solving & design factory noise reduction
• Alusaf Bayside compressor plant	Alusaf	Problem solving & design for noise reduction
• Alusaf Bayside blower plant	Alusaf	Problem solving & design for noise reduction
• Alusaf Bayside cold rolling mill	Alusaf	Problem solving & design for noise reduction
• Sinter plant Van der Bijl Park	Iscor	Noise reduction strategy & requirements
• Blast furnace fan noise	Universal Fans	Design for fan noise reduction
• Aircraft Engine test facility	Kentron	Design for noise control – environmental impact
• Sulphuric acid plant noise	Fedmis	Design for noise reduction, inspection & testing
• Automotive assembly line	Nissan	Design & commissioning noise reduction canopies
• Scrubber fan noise	RBM	Design for noise reduction
• Ship unloader machine room noise	Algroup Alusuisse	Design for noise reduction
• Paint plant noise	Daimler Chrysler	Design for noise reduction on skid cleaner
• Mail sorting centre plantroom noise	Telkom Sapos	Design for plantroom noise control
• Scrubber system and fan noise	Aquachlor	Design for noise reduction
• Power station turbine hall noise	Eskom	Design for noise reduction
• Mill noise	PPC	Design for noise reduction in control rooms & offices
• Plantroom noise	Vodacom	Design for noise control in offices
• G6 armoured veh power plant noise	SME	Design enclosure for noise control
• Carltonville hospital boiler plant noise	Gauteng Health Dept	Design for noise reduction
• Refinery noise	Rand Refineries	Diagnostic investigation & strategy for noise reduct
• Engine test facility ultra-high noise	Sasol	Design for sound proofing engine test facility
• Chiller plant noise	Dep Public Works	Design for noise reduction
• New Chipper Plant	Sappi Tugela	Plant building design for external noise control
• Transformers	Hawker Siddeley	Acoustic test and evaluation
• Sappi Enstra Paper Mill	Sappi SA	Noise reduction programme and design
• Blast noise	Somchem	Blast noise eval; test facility design for noise control
• Mill noise	Anglo Platinum	Bond mill & sieve shaker design for noise reduction
• Vibration screen infra-sound problem	Billiton	Problem analysis and design for infra-sound control
• Bucket repair workshop	S A Coal Estates	Design enclosures & screens for noise reduction
• LoadHailDump vehicle noise reduction	Anglo-Coal	Design ventilated hood for noise reduction
• PMR Precious metal refinery	Anglo Platinum	Excessive ventilation noise: design to reduce
• Pebble bed ball impact test facility	Necsa	Noise control booth design

Acoustic Field: Industrial, machinery & equipment noise control (Continued)

Project	For	Aspects
• Sasol Syferfontein conveyor	Sasol Mining	Design: Overland conveyor noise reduction
• SARS Alberton new building	SARS	Plantroom design for noise impact control
• Sulzer large flow bend	Insul-Coustic	Design bend treatment for flow noise control
• BMW wax & seal test facility	Insul-Coustic	Test facility soundproofing design - Metal cutting
• Kumba induction panel test facility	Kumba	Test facility soundproofing
• KZN P Maritz B new legislative offices	KZN Dept P Works	Plantrooms and machinery design for noise control
• Alstom 32 MVA Power transformer	Alstom	Power transformer noise output tests
• Waterfall Boven	Nkalinga Municipal	New water purification design for noise control
• Conveyor noise study	Bateman	Overland conveyor noise: Causes & parameters
• Harvest House Pretoria	Desmo Eng	Chiller & cooler plant design noise screening meas
• Ventilation fan noise problem	Anglo Coal	Surface ventilation fan - Design noise reduction
• Sasol Syferfontein conveyor	Sasol Mining	Diagnostic analysis: noise generating mechanisms
• Sasol Syferfontein conveyor	Sasol Mining	Design: Overland conveyor noise reduction
• Metal press noise	TRW	Design enclosures & screens for noise reduction
• Stone Duster Vehicle	Bird Machines	New vehicle – Design & achieve noise spec
• Gautrain	Insul-Coustic	Construction sites – Design noise enclosures
• Exxaro High-frequency generator	Insul-Coustic	Noise enclosure and soundproofing design
• Unisa new registration building	Unisa	Plantroom noise predictions and design inputs
• Columbus Steel	Insul-Coustic	Control room and pulpit soundproofing design
• Sesane TV studios	Insul-Coustic	Plantroom and machinery noise reduction design
• Sefour air plant noise reduction	Insul-Coustic	Compressor enclosure and soundproofing design
• Rustenburg Mine Laboratories	Rustenburg Mine	Design for machine noise reduction
• Anglo Research Lab Mills	Anglo American	Research lab mills, design for noise reduction
• Safripol Blowers	Safripol	Blower noise, design for noise reduction

Acoustic Field: Specialised services

Project	For	Aspects
• Specialist advisor to SABS LVA	SABS	Specialist advisor for SABS Acoustics Laboratory
• Pakistan Airforce: Missile assessment	Dep Trade & Industry	Assessments non-proliferation treaty
• Taiwan push-pull loco bullet train	Union Carriage	Driver's cabin speech intelligibility & noise control
• NRZ rail coaches	Union Carriage	Acoustic design for noise reduction
• Locomotive Class 9E Electrical Sishen	Alstom	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Theoretical analysis sound insulation	CSIR & several other	Predict/analyse acoustical properties of materials
• Overland coal conveyor noise	Sasol	Diagnostic analysis: noise generating mechanisms
• G6 artillery vehicle – Gun shot noise	LIW	Acoustic measurements & assessment hearing risk
• Locomotive Class 11E Electrical	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Dakota aircraft upgrade	Aerosud	Design for noise reduction
• Hearing damage gunshot noise	SA Police	Hearing conservation programme
• New drywall product development	BPB Gypsum	Theoretical analysis of acoustical properties
• Power generators outside broadcast	Ontrack	Noise reduction and field tests
• Ermelo – Richards Bay Locomotive	Transwerk	Design upgrade speech intelligibility & noise control
• Indoor artillery test facility	Somchem	Design for environmental noise control
• MUF building systems	Chipboard Industries	System acoustic evaluation and development
• Locomotive Class 34GM Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 35GM Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 36GM Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 37GM Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 34GE Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 35GE Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Locomotive Class 36GE Diesel-elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• SABS acoustic test lab validation	SABS	Assess & validate SABS test laboratory & method
• Mobile partitioning system	L J Doors	Design input to improve insulation performance
• Locomotive Class 7E Elec	Spoornet	Design upgrade - Noise reduction for hearing safety
• Weapons and ammunition demolition	SA Navy	Measurement of hi-explosives detonation noise
• Locomotive Class 19E Elec	UCW	New Coal-link locomotive – Low noise design
• Locomotive Class 15E Elec	UCW	New Sishen iron ore loco - Low noise design
• Soshalowa power car	Transnet	Train set power car sound-proofing design
• Locomotive hooters	Transnet	Study hooter audibility at level crossings
• Aluglass building systems	Aluglass	Acoustic panel theoretical evaluation

JULIUS CC PISTORIUS

VERKORTE CURRICULUM VITAE : DR JULIUS CC PISTORIUS

1 PERSOONLIKE BESONDERHEDE

Van: PISTORIUS
Voorname: JULIUS CORNELIUS CHRISTIAAN
Datum/plek van geboorte: 27 Mei 1954, Vereeniging
ID nommer: 5405275035000
Geslag: Manlik
Afhanklikes: 3 kinders
Huidige betrekking: Senior Lektor
Burgerskap: RSA Burger
Werksadres/telnr: Departement Antropologie en Argeologie
Universiteit van Pretoria
Pretoria 0002
Telefoon en fax (012) 4203526/4202698
Huisadres/telnr: Rosemarystr 352
Lynnwood
Pretoria 0081
Telefoon en fax (012) 3485668
e-pos adres: jpistori@postino.up.ac.za (werk)
juliuscc@freemail.absa.co.za (huis)

2 STUDIEREKORD

Hoërskool: Transvalia Hoërskool Vanderbijlpark, 1971

Afrikaans(HG)	Biologie (HG)
Engels(HG)	Wetenskap(HG)
Wiskunde(HG)	Geskiedenis(HG)

Universiteit:

BA Sielkunde, Volkekunde, Argeologie Universiteit van Pretoria 1976

BA (Hons) Argeologie (met lof)	Universiteit van Pretoria 1979
Nagraadse Dipl in Museumkunde	Universiteit van Pretoria 1981
MA Argeologie (met lof)	Universiteit van Pretoria 1985
D.Phil Argeologie	Universiteit van Pretoria 1989

3 NAVORSING, PUBLIKASIES EN KONSULTASIEWERK (sien publikasielys)

3.1 Argeoloog en navorser

Sedert 1980: Laat Ystertydperk streekopname en opgrawings in Batswana domeine in die Rustenburg- en die Britsdistrikte. Karteer honderd Laat Ystertydperkterreine tussen Rustenburg en Brits. Onderneem uitgebreide opgrawings van 10 terreine. Belangrikste opgrawings sluit in die megakomplekse van Molokwane en Boitsêmagano bewoon deur die Bamodimosana stamryke, 'n Matabeleterreinkompleks van Mzilikazi noord van Rustenburg, Makgope en Malle van die Bakwena Bamogale en/of die Bamôgôpa, die bergvestigings van Mmatshetshela, Masetlhaneng, en Mabjanamatshwana van die Bakgatla van Bamakau/Bamotsha.

Sedert 1983: Laat Ystertydperk streekopname en opgrawings in Baphalaborwa invloedsefere in die Letabadistrik van die Laeveld. Karteer nagenoeg 60 Laat Ystertydperkterreine rondom Phalaborwa. Doen uitgebreide opgrawings van 11 terreine. Opgrawings sluit in Môdimolle, begraafplaas van koninginne van die Bamalatji, Shankare met 'n duisend jaar oue koperbewerkingstradisie, Serotwe die kapteinsterrein van die Masêkê-Malatji, Sebatini van die Nkwane, Selongwe, Mapotini en Marupale van die Mahlunwane-Shangaan handelaars.

Sedert 1996: Argeologiese soektogte na Matabeleterreine (Ndebeleterreine) van Mzilikazi wat die Sentrale Bankeveld tussen ca. 1827 en 1832 bewoon het. Ontdek vier woonterreine tussen Rustenburg en Pretoria, naamlik enDinaneni, enKungwini, emHlalandlela en 'n onbekende terrein noord van Rustenburg. Die onbekende Rustenburg Matabeleterrein was geskilder deur Charles Bell in 1835 en emHlalandlela deur Cornwallis Harris in 1836.

Sedert 1999: Laat Ystertydperk streekopname en opgrawings in die KoNomthjarhelo invloedseer van die Ndzundza-Ndebele in Roosenekal. Karteer nagenoeg 25 Laat Ystertydperk en historiese terreine rondom Erholweni (Mapochsgrotte). Een terrein opgegrawe. Die projek is in 'n aanvangstadium.

3.2 Kultureerfenisbestuurskonsultant

Middelaar tussen privaat ontwikkelaars en die Suid Afrikaanse Nasionale Erfenisraad sedert 1990. Onderneem navorsing en argeologiese invloedstudies in ooreenstemming met bepalings van die Wet op Nasionale Erfenishulpbronne, omgewingsbewaringswetgewing en mynbouwetgewing. Praktykskakeling gerig op reddingsargeologie en argeologiese (kultuur) erfenisbestuur.

Betrokke by argeologiese konsultasiewerk vir die granietmynbedryf sedert 1995. Groepkonsultant vir Kudu Graniet, Rustenburg Ganiet (Rustenburg distrik) en Marlin Graniet en Eagle Quarries (Roosenekal, Rustenburg en Brits). Ontwikkel, implementeer en hou argeologiese kultureerfenisbestuursprogramme in stand saam met omgewingsbestuurders van myne.

Implementeer argeologiese kultureerfenisbestuursprogramme vir Foskor, Palabora Mynmaatskappy en Fedmis in Phalaborwa in 1998.

Sedert 1999 betrokke saam met rolspelers soos die Departement van Kuns en Kultuur, die Mpumalanga regering, die graniet en magnetietmynbedryf in Roosenekal, die Suid Afrikaanse Nasionale Erfenisraad en die Ndzundza-Ndebelestamowerheid by die inwerkingstelling van 'n volhoubare kultuurhulpbronontwikkelingsprojek by Erholweni (die Mapochsgrotte) in Roosenekal.

3.3 Publikasies

Een boek oor die etno-argeologie van 'n Tswanastam (geborg deur die Gencor Ontwikkelingstrust)

Een gids oor kultuurefenisbestuurbeginsels vir ontwikkelaars (ingenieurs- en boubedryf, myne, pad- en dambouers, korporasies, ens) in Suid Afrika (geborg deur Eskom)

20 geakkrediteerde artikels in vier vaktydskrifte.

±130 kontrak en ongepubliseerde navorsingsverslae

17 populêre publikasies

4 VAK EN PROFESSIONELE VERENIGINGS

4.1 Vakverenigings

Sedert 1980 lid van die Suid Afrikaanse Argeologiese Vereniging.

Gedurende 1984 en 1985 en gedurende 1994 en 1995 bestuurslid van die Suid Afrikaanse Argeologiese Vereniging (Gauteng Streek).

Lid van die Suid Afrikaanse Vereniging van Kulturele Antropoloe (1985-2001).

Sedert 1995 lid van die Pan African Congress of Prehistory and Related Studies.

Sedert 1996 tot 2001 raadgewende redakteur vir die Suid Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Etnologie

4.2 Professionele verenigings

Sedert 1993 lid van die Suid Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Argeoloë en lid van die Afdeling Kultuurhulpbronbestuur binne die vereniging.

DAWID DE WAAL

CURRICULUM VITAE: DR DJP DE WAAL

1. PERSONAL DETAILS

Name : DAVID JOHANNES PHILIPPUS DE WAAL
Date of Birth : 9 October 1957
ID Number : 571009 5005 087
Nationality: South African
Profession : Specialist Social Impact Assessment Consultant
Firm: BKS (Pty) Ltd
Position in Firm: Public Participation Director

Professional Memberships:

Member of the SABS 14001 Advisory Committee/Ethics Committee
Member of the International Association of Impact Assessors (IAIA)

2. EDUCATION

University of South Africa (UNISA)

DLitt et Phill. Title: Strategic management of development: Mhala – A case study-focused on the participative mechanisms to strategically manage change and diversity in the development arena.

Stellenbosch University

M A Development Administration (Community Development). Based upon a study of development amongst the Kung Bushmen (specifically the Barakwena and Vasekela)

Stellenbosch University

BA (Hons) - Development Administration

Stellenbosch University

BA Law/Social Sciences

3. EMPLOYMENT RECORD

5 January 2009 till date BKS (Pty) Ltd
Pretoria, South Africa

Position: Technical Director: PPP and SIA

Responsibilities: Manage the public participation and social unit of BKS.

1993 to Dec 2008 Afrosearch (Pty) Ltd
Pretoria, South Africa

Position: Director

Responsibilities: Involved in numerous consulting, research and implementation projects with government departments, parastatals, large and small corporations, tribal authorities and community-based organisations.

1991 – 1993 INDEX (Pty) Ltd
Midrand, South Africa

Position: Managing Director.

Responsibilities: Strategic, financial and administrative management; Development consulting in the areas of participatory management structures and processes; integrated rural and urban development; development facilitation; planning assistance; development information systems; conflict facilitation.

Index merged with Afrosearch in 1993

1988 – 1991 LHA Management Consultants

Position: Senior consultant.

Responsibilities: Business and Management consulting in the areas of strategic planning; marketing strategies; facilitation, feasibility studies; organisational design; performance measurement systems.

1988 – 1991 South African Development Trust Corporation

Position: Senior community development officer – seconded to the Department of Development Aid

Responsibilities: Introducing community participation into the physical planning process, co-responsible for the establishment of a Strategic Participatory Planning Process in the Self Governing States and project management support for five regional development projects in Lebowa and Gazankulu.

4. EXPERIENCE

He is a social scientist who specialized in the fields of community development, community capacity building and participative planning processes. His experience includes numerous years of close involvement in the rural and urban development environment at policy, strategy and grass roots implementation levels.

He has been extensively involved in community-based capacity building process. This has focused in particular on development management, planning and life skills within community leadership, including newly elected councillors and various department officials.

He has facilitated a number of processes at Local Government level, which required intensive public participation. These included mediation between affected parties and government structures to ensure consensus-based outcomes and decision-making. Processes he has successfully facilitated include public participation and facilitation for the establishment of landfill sites, road structures, flood attenuation structures and pollution problems.

He serves on a number of development and community based committees. He also sits on the ISO 14001 Advisory Committee of the South African Bureau of Standards. He is co-author of: "The promotion of participate development management at grass roots level, a field guide", for the Water Research Commission of South Africa. He is also the author of various courses, articles and reports in his field of activity.

5. PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

5.1 FACILITATION AND PUBLIC CONSULTATION

David has facilitated in excess of 1000 meetings and workshops, most of these in high conflict potential areas. The list of meetings and workshops is not included in this CV, for the sake of brevity.

Assignment: **Public participation process: Part of the environmental impact assessment (EIA) for the Delta Apron at Oliver Tambo International Airport for ACSA**

Period of Assignment: 2008-ongoing

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Gibb Africa

Assignment: **Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the Mmamabula-Delta 765 Kv power lines**

Period of Assignment: 2007-ongoing

Responsibility: Public participation advisor and facilitator

Client Reference: Margen Industrial Services

Assignment: **Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the new fuel storage tanks at Oliver Tambo International Airport for ACSA**

Period of Assignment: 2007-ongoing

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Africon

Assignment: **Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the Delta Epsilon 765 Kv power lines**

Period of Assignment: 2006-ongoing

Responsibility: Public participation advisor and facilitator

Client Reference: Margen Industrial Services

Assignment: **Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the Remote Apron Stands project at Oliver Tambo International Airport for ACSA**

Period of Assignment: 2008

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Africon

Assignment: **Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the Grootboom Platinum Mine near Steelpoort**

Period of Assignment: 2007-2008

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Epoch Resources

Assignment: Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the Steelpoort Integration Network

Period of Assignment: 2007-2008

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Savannah Environmental

Assignment: Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the New Clydesdale Mine

Period of Assignment: 2007-2008

Responsibility: Logistical coordinator and facilitator

Client Reference: Synergystics

Assignment: Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the New Luanchya Copper Mine in Zambia

Period of Assignment: 2007

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Epoch Environmental

Assignment: Public participation process: SANRAL Intent to Toll

Period of Assignment: 2007

Responsibility: Coordinate public participation process and notification process

Client Reference: SANRAL

Assignment: Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the Matimba B 400 Kv Power lines

Period of Assignment: 2006-2007

Responsibility: Public participation advisor and facilitator

Client Reference: Margen Industrial Services

Assignment: Facilitation: Environmental Management Plan (EMP) For Gautrain.

Period of Assignment: 2006

Responsibility: Facilitation of public meetings

Client Reference: S.E. Solutions

Assignment: Public participation process: Formulation of an Environmental Management Framework (EMF) for the Modderfontein/Kyalami Corridor

Period of Assignment: 2006

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Environomics

Assignment: Public participation process: Formulation of an Environmental Management Framework (EMF) for the Thswane Zone of Choice

Period of Assignment: 2006

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Environomics

Assignment: Public participation process: Formulation of an Environmental Management Framework for the Eastern and Southern Service delivery regions of the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality

Period of Assignment: 2005-2006

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Environomics

Assignment: Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the 400 MW(t) Pebble Bed Modular Reactor Demonstration Power Plant (PBMR DPP) on the Koeberg Power Station site in the Western Cape

Period of Assignment: 2005-2006

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Poltech (Pty) Ltd

Assignment: Public participation process: Part of the EIA for the Burnstone Gold Mine near Balfour

Period of Assignment: 2005-2006

Responsibility: Public participation team leader and facilitator

Client Reference: Knight Piésold / Great Basin Gold

6. REPORTS

6.1 POLICY AND GUIDELINE DOCUMENTS

1. Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism: Guideline no 4 - Public Participation in terms of the EIA Regulations. Principle author with Mr J Perold (April 2006).
2. Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation and the Environment: Public Participation Guidelines in terms of the EIA Regulations No 385 of 21 April 2006 (August 2006).
3. ISO 14001 - Implementing an environmental management system: A reference guide (August 2004).

4. Botswana Department of Water Affairs: Water awareness, conservation and demand management in Botswana: Vol. 1: Background Profile. With Mrs Geraldine Schoeman (January 2004).
5. Botswana Department of Water Affairs: Water awareness, conservation and demand management in Botswana: Vol. 2: Water Governance. With Mrs Geraldine Schoeman (January 2004).
6. Botswana Department of Water Affairs: Water awareness, conservation and demand management in Botswana: Vol. 3: Awareness Creation. With Mrs Geraldine Schoeman (January 2004).
7. Recommendations on the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry's Guidelines for Training and Capacity Building on Community Water Supply and Sanitation. With Mrs G Schoeman as principle author (March 1997 DRAFT (2000)).
8. Department of Water Affairs and Forestry: Guidelines on the Establishment of a Consumer Service Department. With Mrs G Schoeman as principle author and Mr P Pybus (December 2003).
9. Mozambique ministry of Public Works and Housing: Social Manual for the implementation of rural water projects y ER Africa Joint Venture. Chapters on Implementation and Monitoring and Evaluation (June 2003).
10. Greater Pretoria Metropolitan Municipality: Towards an EIA and Public Involvement Guideline. With Mr M Freeman and MS J Johnston (July 1999).
11. Participatory development management: A field guide for the implementation of participatory rapid appraisal and programme development: Co-Author (with Ms G Schoeman)-field guide published by the WRC (1997).
12. Vaal Barrage River Catchment Water Quality Management Plan. With Ms Geraldine Schoeman as principal author).

6.2 SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORTS

1. Social scoping report for the SABRE gas pipeline in Botswana (2008).
2. Socio-economic impact assessment report for the Dortsfontein mine near the town of Ga-Nala (Kriel) in Mpumalanga. Principle author with Mrs I Snyman (October 2008).
3. Socio-economic impact assessment report for the railway link from Postmasburg (Beeshoek area) to the Sishen-Saldanha iron ore export line, with Mrs I Snyman (October 2008).
4. Socio-economic impact assessment report for the Buffelsfontein mine near Stilfontein. Principle author with Mrs I Snyman (August 2008).
5. Social impact assessment report for the Grants Valley residential development at Kenton on Sea. Principle author with Mrs I Snyman (May 2008).
6. Social impact assessment report for the Grootboom Platinum mine in the Steelpoort area. Principle author with Mrs I Snyman (May 2008).
7. Social impact assessment report for the concentrated solar thermal electricity plant at the farm Olyvenhoutsdrift near Uppington (2007).
8. Social impact assessment report for the Muliashi mining development in Luanshya (Zambia) (2007).
9. Social impact assessment report for the Thaba Lesodi residential development near Vaalwater. Principle author with Mrs I Snyman (November 2007).

10. Social impact assessment for the African Renaissance Development near Pretoria (November 2006).
11. Social impact assessment report for the downscaling/closure of the Beeshoek Mine and simultaneous development of the BKS Mine. Principle author with Mr J Perold (2006).
12. Social impact assessment report for the Northern Area Landfill. Principle author with Mr J Perold and Ms M du Preez (2005).
13. Social impact assessment report for the Rooderant Mine in the Northwest Province (October 2003).
14. Social impact assessment report for the Nuclear fuel manufacturing facility at Pelindaba, and the transport of enriched uranium from Durban to Pelindaba (2003).
15. Social impact assessment report for the Pebble Bed Nuclear Modular Reactor and the transportation of nuclear materials. With Mrs G Schoeman as principle author (2003).
16. Social impact assessment report for the Kruidfontein platinum mine. Principle author with Ms I Snyman and Dr K Brugge (Jan 2002).
17. Social impact assessment report for the C-Cut project at Premier Mine, Cullinan. Principle author with Mr K Brugge (Jan 2000).
18. Social impact assessment report for the N4 Platinum Highway (Botswana Toll Road). With Mrs G Schoeman as principle author (2000).
19. Social impact assessment report for the Hatherley Domestic landfill site. With Ms Ingrid Snyman (Oct 1996).
20. Social impact assessment report for the Water Management Institutions in the Bushbuckridge/Nsikazi North Areas With Mrs G Schoeman as principle author (November 1996).
21. Social impact assessment report for the refuse transfer station in Boksburg. With Mrs G Schoeman (May 1996).
22. Social impact assessment report for the closure of the Durnacol Mine. With Mrs G Schoeman (December 1996).
23. Social impact assessment report for the Edupark at Pietersburg. (1995)
24. Social impact assessment report for the Philadelphia Waste Site. (1995)

6.3 TRAINING REPORTS

Some 30 detailed training reports. These are all in principle very similar.

6.4 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND FACILITATION REPORTS

More than 120 public participation reports for scoping and EIA with issues registers included. These reports are all in principle very similar.

6.5 SOCIAL REPORTS (INCLUDING SOCIAL AND LABOUR PLANS

Refer section 5.1.2 for the social and labour plan reports.

APPENDIX 3(A)

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAM REPORT

FINAL

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

**PROGRAMME REPORT
VERSION II**

**Date: 14 January 2011
Project Reference: JMA / 10391
JMA File Reference: Prj5453
Mpumalanga DEDET Reference: 17/2/2/2 GS - 08**

COMPILED FOR



SASOL MINING (Pty) Ltd
Middelbult – Block 8 – Shondoni

COMPILED BY



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
*Sustainable Environmental Solutions
through
Integrated Science and Engineering*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	i
1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
2. TERMS OF REFERENCE	3
3. PROJECT TEAM.....	4
4. LEGAL FRAMEWORK.....	5
5. APPROACH & METHODOLOGY	8
5.1 ALIGNMENT OF PP REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PROCESSES.....	8
5.2 COMPLIANCE WITH DEA GUIDELINES FOR PP	10
5.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PLAN.....	10
5.3.1 Determining Scope and Extent of Public Participation	10
5.3.2 Identification and Registration of Authorities and I&AP's	11
5.3.3 Authority Meetings Held.....	12
5.3.4 Public Meetings Held.....	12
5.3.5 Level of Advertising and Notification	12
5.3.6 Protocol for Access to and Review of Information (Where, Time Line)	12
5.3.7 Protocol for Comments on Information (How, Time Line).....	14
5.3.8 Protocol for Recording of and Response to Comments	14
6. INTERESTED & AFFECTED PARTY REGISTER	15
7. AUTHORITY PARTICIPATION	16
7.1 SCOPING PHASE.....	16
7.1.1 Notification of Application.....	16
7.1.2 Pre-Application Authority Meetings.....	16
7.1.3 Opportunity to comment on Draft Reports.....	16
7.2 EIA PHASE.....	17
7.2.1 Authority Meetings	17
7.2.2 Opportunity to comment on Draft Reports.....	17

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Page
8. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	18
8.1 SCOPING PHASE.....	18
8.1.1 Notification of Application.....	18
8.1.2 Compilation and Distribution of BID Document.....	18
8.1.3 Conveyor Route Selection Focus Group Meeting.....	18
8.1.4 Scoping Phase Public Meeting.....	19
8.2 EIA PHASE.....	19
8.2.1 Notification of Meeting.....	19
8.2.2 Compilation and Distribution of BID Document.....	19
8.2.3 Focus Group Meetings	19
8.2.4 EIA Phase Public Meeting	19
9. ISSUES AND CONCERNS THAT WERE RAISED.....	21
10. REFERENCES	22

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I	:	I&AP REGISTER
APPENDIX II	:	NOTIFICATION LETTERS
APPENDIX III	:	PRESS ADVERTISEMENTS
APPENDIX IV	:	PROOF OF SITE NOTICES
APPENDIX V	:	BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT
APPENDIX VI	:	AUTHORITY MEETINGS MINUTES
APPENDIX VII	:	FOCUS GROUP MEETING(S) MINUTES
APPENDIX VIII	:	PUBLIC MEETING(S) MINUTES
APPENDIX IX	:	I&AP COMMENTS REGISTER

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd was commissioned by Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd (Sasol Mining) to compile a specialist Public Participation Programme Report in support of an Environmental Impact Assessment required for several proposed listed activities in terms of NEMA, the Addendum Environmental Management Program (EMPr) process in terms of the MPRDA, their Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) in terms of the NWA provisions, and a Waste License Application in terms of NEMWA.

The Public Participation Program Report is to be generated in support of the documentation required for the authorization processes associated with all the above. This report attempts to provide the required public participation related information to facilitate the compilation of these different reports.

This report is one specialist report in a series of 16 compiled to support the overall project:

- Meteorology/Climate Specialist Report
- Topography Specialist Report
- Soils Specialist Report
- Land Capability and Land Use Specialist Report
- Geology Specialist Report
- Ground Water Specialist Report
- Surface Water Specialist Report
- Plant Life Specialist Report
- Animal Life Specialist Report
- Aquatic Ecosystems Specialist Report
- Wetlands Specialist Report
- Air Quality Specialist Report
- Noise Specialist Report
- Visuals Specialist Report
- Archaeology Specialist Report
- **Public Participation Programme Report**

This document summarises and outlines the details of the Public Participation Programme that was followed for this project

Chapters 1 through 4 of the report deal with an Introduction, Terms of Reference, Project Team and Legal Framework for the study.

Chapter 5 deals with the Approach & Methodology that was followed during the planning of the formal Public Participation Process.

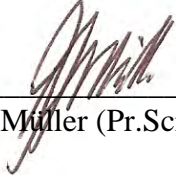
Chapter 6 contains details of the Interested & Affected Party (I&AP) Register that was developed for this project.

Chapter 7 provide details of Authority Participation done for this project whilst Chapter 8 provides more details on how Public Participation took place during the project.

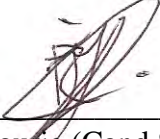
Chapter 9 deals with the Issues and Concerns that was raised by I&AP's throughout the process and also contains information of the responses by the applicant or EAP on how these issues will be addressed.

Chapter 10 presents information on reference documents that were used during the compilation of this report.

Respectfully submitted



J. Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)



R. Fourie (Cand.Sci.Nat.)

Prj5453

1. INTRODUCTION

This report comprises the **Public Participation Programme Report** compiled in support of the Scoping & EIA Process required for the application for Environmental Authorisations as relevant to **Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd – Middelbult (Block 8) Shondoni Project**.

The EIA Regulations stipulated in GNR 385 of 21 April 2006 contains a list of requirements specifically relating to Public Participation processes (Please refer to Chapter 4 of this report). These regulations were strictly adhered to when public participation was conducted for this project. It must be noted that although this application is regulated under the 2006 Regulations, cognisance was taken of new 2010 Regulations stipulated in GNR 543 of 18 June 2010 in order to conduct as comprehensive public participation process as possible.

Several guideline documents are currently available to assist persons when conducting a public participation process and all of these documents were extensively studied and incorporated into the planning for this report. These guideline documents describe the necessity of a public participation process as follows:

- Provides an opportunity for interested and affected parties (I&AP's) to obtain clear, accurate and comprehensible information about the proposed activity, its alternatives or the decision and the environmental impacts thereof.
- Provides I&AP's with an opportunity to indicate their viewpoints, issues and concerns regarding the activity, alternatives and/or the decision.
- Provides I&AP's with the opportunity of suggesting ways of avoiding, reducing or mitigating negative impacts of an activity and for enhancing positive impacts.
- Enables an applicant to incorporate the needs, preferences and values of affected parties into the activity.
- Provides opportunities to avoid and resolve disputes and reconcile conflicting interests.
- Enhances transparency and accountability in decision-making.

Public participation therefore allows I&APs the opportunity to give their viewpoints, and influence the process and the decisions of the competent authority.

This is of particular importance during the scoping phase of an EIA as this stage constitutes the timeframe where most of the planning and design for the EIA/EMP phase of the EIA is done. Inputs from I&APs during this stage can therefore be addressed and incorporated in the planning of studies and investigations that are to follow.

Public Participation during the EIA phase facilitated the verification of the impact assessments in the EIA and ensured that the proposed management objectives and management measures contained in the Draft EMP were acceptable to the I&AP's. This will of course assist the authorities in their decision making in terms of approvals to be given.

With all of the above taken into consideration this report was presented for I&AP Review as part of the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report for a period of 30 days. I&AP's had the opportunity to submit any comments (issues, concerns, suggestions, etc.) to JMA Consulting or BKS Group at the following addresses, up until the 15th of December 2010:

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

P O Box 883
Delmas
2210

Attn: Riaan Fourie

Tel: + 27 (0) 13 665 1788
Fax: + 27 (0) 13 665 2364
e-mail: r.fourie@jmaconsult.co.za

BKS Group (Pty) Ltd

P O Box 3137
Pretoria
0001

Attn: Mamokete Maimane

Tel: + 27 (0) 12 421 3699
Fax: + 27 (0) 12 421 3546
e-mail: J01176@bksemd.co.za

Once all comments had been received, the report was updated to reflect and address all the comments/issues raised. After which this report was finalized and will now be submitted to the relevant authorities as an appendix to the **Final Environmental Impact Assessment Report**.

2. TERMS OF REFERENCE

The terms of reference of this report was to conduct and compile a public participation program report according to various requirements and specifications as set out in the EIA Regulations in GNR 385 and the various guideline documents that are available. This report has to outline and summarize how public participation was conducted for this EIA application and present the proof of notification and advertisements that was placed and the various meetings that were conducted.

3. PROJECT TEAM

The following Scientists were directly involved with the compilation of this Public Participation Programme Report for this project:

- Jasper Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.) JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
- Riaan Fourie (Cand.Sci.Nat.) JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

- Mamokete Maimane BKS Group (Pty) Ltd
- Eddie Mashau BKS Group (Pty) Ltd
- Dr. David de Waal BKS Group (Pty) Ltd

4. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

Below are contained the EIA regulations specifically relating to Public Participation as stipulated in GNR 385 of 21 April 2006.

CHAPTER 6 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESSES

Public participation process

- 56.(1) *This regulation only applies where specifically required by a provision of these Regulations.*
- (2) *The person conducting a public participation process must take into account any guidelines applicable to public participation and must give notice to all potential interested and affected parties of the application which is subjected to public participation by-*
- (a) *fixing a notice board at a place conspicuous to the public at the boundary or on the fence of -*
- (i) *the site where the activity to which the application relates is or is to be undertaken; and*
- (ii) *any alternative site mentioned in the application;*
- (b) *giving written notice to -*
- (i) *the owners and occupiers of land adjacent to the site where the activity is or is to be undertaken or to any alternative site;*
- (ii) *the owners and occupiers of land within 100 metres of the boundary of the site or alternative site who are or may be directly affected by the activity;*
- the municipal councillor of the ward in which the site or alternative site is situated and any organisation of ratepayers that represents the community in the area;*
- (iv) *the municipality which has jurisdiction in the area; and*
- (v) *any organ of state having jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the activity;*
- (c) *placing an advertisement in -*
- (i) *one local newspaper; or*
- (ii) *any official Gazette that is published specifically for the purpose of providing public notice of applications or other submissions made in terms of these Regulations; and*
- (d) *placing an advertisement in at least one provincial newspaper or national newspaper, if the activity has or may have an impact that extends beyond the boundaries of the metropolitan or local municipality in which it is or will be undertaken: Provided that this paragraph need not be complied with if an advertisement has been placed in an official Gazette referred to in subregulation (c)(ii).*
- (3) *A notice, notice board or advertisement referred to in subregulation (2) must -*
- (a) *give details of the application which is subjected to public participation; and*
- (b) *state -*

- (i) *that the application has been or is to be submitted to the competent authority in terms of these Regulations, as the case may be;*
 - (ii) *whether basic assessment or scoping procedures are being applied to the application, in the case of an application for environmental authorisation;*
 - (iii) *the nature and location of the activity to which the application relates;*
 - (iv) *where further information on the application or activity can be obtained; and*
 - (v) *the manner in which and the person to whom representations in respect of the application may be made.*
- (4) *A notice board referred to in subregulation (2) must -*
- (a) *be of a size at least 60cm by 42cm; and*
 - (b) *display the required information in lettering and in a format as may be determined by the competent authority .*
- (5) *If an application is for a linear or ocean-based activity and strict compliance with subregulation (2) is inappropriate, the person conducting the public participation process may deviate from the requirements of that subregulation to the extent and in the manner as may be agreed to by the competent authority.*
- (6) *When complying with this regulation, the person conducting the public participation process must ensure that -*
- (a) *information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is made available to potential interested and affected parties; and*
 - (b) *participation by potential interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all potential interested and affected parties are provided with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the application.*

Register of interested and affected parties

- 57.(1) *An applicant or EAP managing an application must open and maintain a register which contains the names and addresses of -*
- (a) *all persons who, as a consequence of the public participation process conducted in respect of that application in terms of regulation 56, have submitted written comments or attended meetings with the applicant or EAP;*
 - (b) *all persons who, after completion of the public participation process referred to in paragraph (a), have requested the applicant or the EAP managing the application, in writing, for their names to be placed on the register; and*
 - (c) *all organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity to which the application relates.*
- (2) *An applicant or EAP managing an application must give access to the register to any person who submits a request for access to the register in writing.*

Registered Interested and affected parties entitled to comment on submissions

- 58.(1) *A registered interested and affected party is entitled to comment, in writing, on all written submissions made to the competent authority by the applicant or the EAP managing an application, and to bring to the attention of the competent authority any issues which that party believes may be of significance to the consideration of the application, provided that -*
- (a) *comments are submitted within -*

- (i) *the timeframes that have been approved or set by the competent authority; or*
- (ii) *any extension of a timeframe agreed to by the applicant or EAP;*
- (b) *a copy of comments submitted directly to the competent authority is served on the applicant or EAP; and*
- (c) *the interested and affected party discloses any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application.*
- (2) *Before the EAP managing an application for environmental authorisation submits a report compiled in terms of these Regulations to the competent authority, the EAP must give registered interested and affected parties access to, and an opportunity to comment on the report in writing.*
- (3) *Reports referred to in subregulation (2) include -*
 - (a) *basic assessment reports;*
 - (b) *basic assessment reports amended and resubmitted in terms of regulation 25 (4);*
 - (c) *scoping reports;*
 - (d) *scoping reports amended and resubmitted in terms of regulation 31 (3);*
 - (e) *specialist reports and reports on specialised processes compiled in terms of regulation 33;*
 - (f) *environmental impact assessment reports submitted in terms of regulation 32; and*
 - (g) *draft environmental management plans compiled in terms of regulation 34.*
- (4) *Any written comments received by the EAP from a registered interested and affected party must accompany the report when the report is submitted to the competent authority.*
- (5) *A registered interested and affected party may comment on any final report that is submitted by a specialist reviewer for the purposes of these Regulations where the report contains substantive information which has not previously been made available to a registered interested and affected party.*

Comments of interested and affected parties to be recorded In reports submitted to competent authority

- 59. *The EAP managing an application for environmental authorization must ensure that the comments of interested and affected parties are recorded in reports submitted to the competent authority in terms of these Regulations: Provided that any comments by interested and affected parties on a report which is to be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without recording those comments in the report itself.*

5. APPROACH & METHODOLOGY

5.1 ALIGNMENT OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PROCESSES

A detailed Enviro-Legal Assessment was conducted with the specific purpose of identifying all activities relating to the Sasol Mining Shondoni Project, which considered all active South African Environmental and related Legislation, has indicated the requirement for authorization applications in terms of the following legislation:

- A Waste License Application Process as described in the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)
- An Environmental Management Programme (EMP) Process as described in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).
- A Scoping & Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Process as described in the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).
- An Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) Process as described in the National Water Act (36 of 1998).

Although all of the above does not require the performing of a Scoping Environmental Impact Assessment *per se*, (IWULA for example), all do require that a **Public Participation Programme**, (As defined in the EIA Regulations GNR 385 of 21 April 2006), is followed as part of the formal authorization process, as well as some other aspects of the Environmental Impact Assessment process.

Therefore the EIA Process with its well defined Public Participation Requirements was used as the main vehicle to conduct a thorough, and importantly an effective public participation process. Please refer to Figure 5.1 on the next page for a flow diagram indicating how the four different authorisation processes have been aligned.

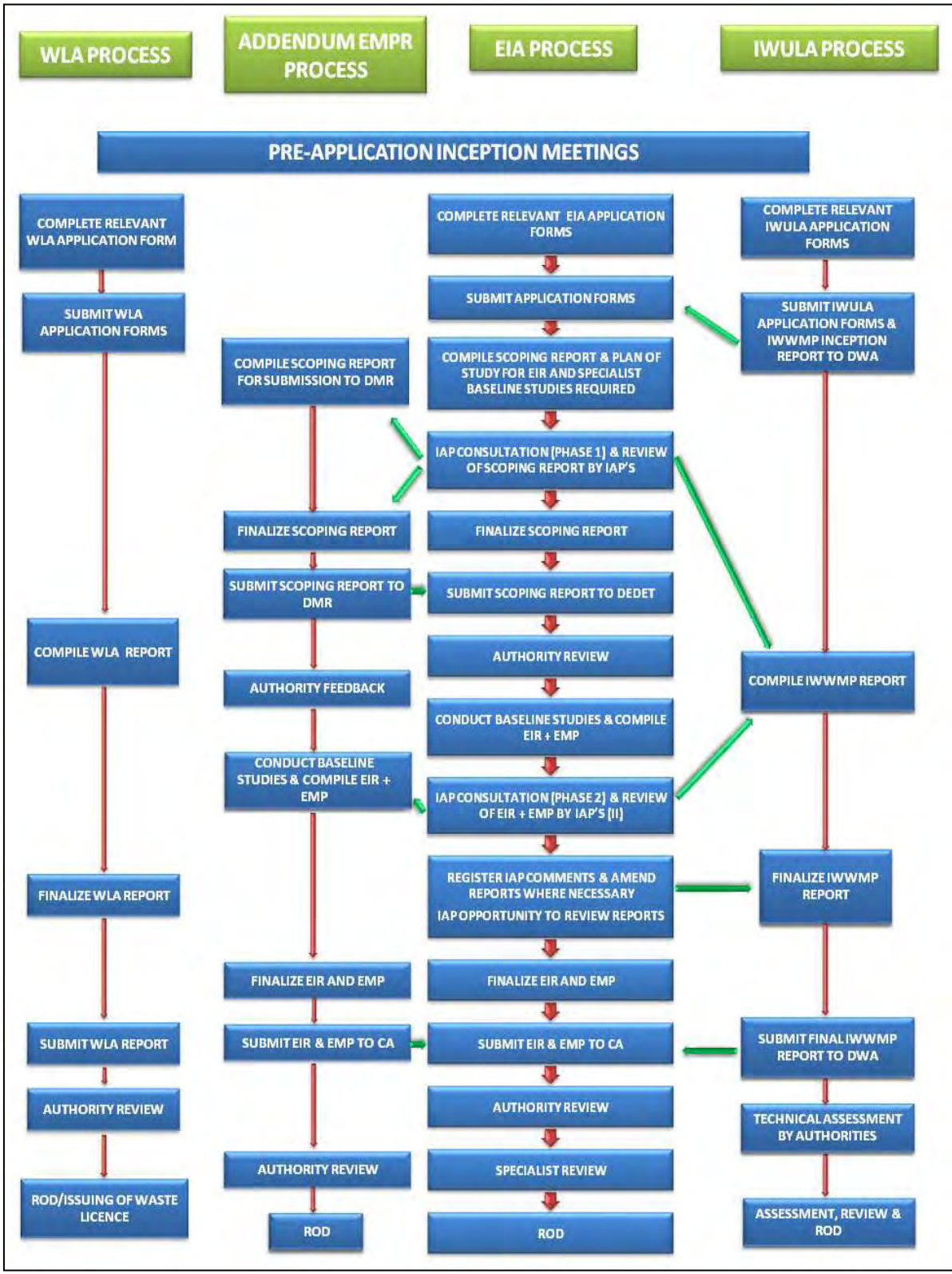


Figure 5.1: Combined WLA / Addendum EMPr / EIA and IWULA Flow Diagram.

5.2 COMPLIANCE WITH DEA GUIDELINES FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa of 1996 guarantees everyone a right to an environment that is not harmful to their health and well-being and to have the environment protected for the benefit of present and future generations. In order to give effect to this right the National Environmental Management Amendment Act (NEMA), Act 62 of 2008 came into effect in May 2009. Section 24J of NEMA allows the Minister or MEC, with concurrence of the Minister, to publish guidelines.

The most recent public participation guideline was developed in line with Chapter 6 of the NEMA environmental impact assessment (EIA) regulations of 2010 which outline the public participation process for environmental authorisations (*Public Participation 2010, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series 7*).

Previous guidelines that were also considered for this Sasol Mining Shondoni Project include the *Guideline 4: Public Participation in support of the EIA Regulations, 2005* and *Stakeholder Engagement, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 3, 2002*.

An in-depth consideration of all available guideline documents mentioned above were made when planning for the public participation programme for the Sasol Mining Shondoni Project was done.

5.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PLAN

5.3.1 Determining Scope and Extent of Public Participation

The 2010 Public Participation Guideline Document states that the minimum requirements for public participation outlined in the regulations will not necessarily be sufficient for all applications. This is because the circumstances of each application are different, and it may be necessary in some situation to incorporate extra steps in the public participation process.

Three proposed categories of variables, that need to be taken into account when deciding on the level of public participation and process to be followed, include the following:

- The scale of anticipated impacts of the proposed impacts;
- The sensitivity of the affected environment and the degree of controversy of the project; and
- The characteristics of the potentially affected parties.

The EAP took cognisance of the abovementioned guidance criteria when the public participation programme was developed, but also made the decision early on in the process to be adaptable to the situation on the ground. Thus being open to suggestion from I&AP's, with no part of the pre-planned public participation programme set in stone.

5.3.2 Identification and Registration of Authorities and I&AP's

The regulations distinguish between I&AP's and Registered I&AP's.

- I&AP's include:
 - Any person, group of persons or organisation interested in or affected by an activity; and
 - Any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity.
- In terms of the regulations Registered I&AP's means:
 - An interested or affected party whose name is recorded in the register opened for that application.

For that purpose, an EAP managing an application must open and maintain a register which contains the names, contact details and addresses of:

- All persons who; have submitted written comments or attended meetings with the applicant or EAP;
- All persons who; have requested the applicant or EAP managing the application, in writing for their names to be placed on the register; and
- All organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity to which the application relates.

During the pre-application phase of the EIA process members of JMA sat down and discussed the proposed project, investigating all of the proposed actions and determining what environmental authorisations will be required, and who the relevant lead authorities will be. During this discussion it was concluded that the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism (DEDET), and Department of Water Affairs (DWA) will be the lead authorities on this project.

In meetings held with the abovementioned authorities JMA inquired from them which other authorities they also deem as important with regards to this project. The results of these queries amounted to the Regional Department's of Agriculture and Health, and the Mpumalanga Parks Board. Also representatives of Gert Sibande District Municipality and Govan Mbeki Local Municipality were identified. These authorities were notified of the project and invited to attend the Public Meeting that was held on 10 November 2009.

For the identification of the I&APs to the proposed project, members of JMA and BKS group consulted I&AP databases of previous projects obtained from Sasol Mining Rights and Property Department (SMRD). BKS also used I&AP databases of previous projects done in the area. Furthermore anybody that responded to the newspaper advertisements, or notices were added to the I&AP database for this project. At the Public Meeting the I&APs were ask to provide details of persons that they deem necessary to be registered as an I&AP to the project.

5.3.3 Authority Meetings Held

Various organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity to which the application relates, were consulted in a range of meetings that were facilitated by the EAP. Pre-Application meetings were scheduled with the lead authorities, and the first of these was scheduled with representatives of the Department of Mineral Resources at their Regional Office in Witbank on 12 October 2009. The second pre-consultation meeting was scheduled for 21 October 2009 with representatives of the Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism and Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency at DEDET's offices in Ermelo. The third pre-consultation meeting was scheduled for 4 November 2009 with representatives of the Department of Water Affairs and the meeting took place at JMA's offices in Delmas.

During these meetings the proposed project was presented and explained to these authorities and they were asked to provide inputs on their preference for further notification and consultation, format of documents to be submitted, and other authorities they deem relevant to the project. They were also consulted on the proposed timeline for the project and if they deem it realistic. Some organs of state were also invited to attend the public meetings and focus group meetings that were held during the formal public participation process.

5.3.4 Public Meetings Held

The identified I&AP's were consulted during a Scoping Phase Public Meeting that was held on 10 November 2009 and a Focus Group Meeting for the Conveyor Route Selection that was held on 19 March 2010. Public meetings were advertised and conducted according to requirements as stipulated in the EIA regulations.

An EIA Phase Public Meeting was held on 4 November 2010 at the Walker Park Golf Club in Evander. The purpose of the meeting was to provide feedback on the current status of the Sasol Mining Middelbult (Block 8) Shondoni Project and to communicate the results of the different specialist studies that were conducted. This was done by virtue of a presentation explaining and discussing the background to the project, as well as the different components/activities that were identified to the proposed project, after which an Open House poster presentation of the specialist studies were available to all Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's) present at the meeting. The meeting also had the function of providing another opportunity for I&AP's to raise any concerns, objections, or any question that they may have regarding the proposed Shondoni Project.

5.3.5 Level of Advertising and Notification

The level of advertising and notification of I&AP's were done in strict accordance with the requirements and dimensions as stipulated in the EIA regulations as well as the various guideline documents. Notifications included written notice via formal letter and email, press advertisements, site & community notices, as well as an Background Information Document (BID) that was drawn up for the project.

5.3.6 Protocol for Access to and Review of Information

Contained in all of the notifications sent out, and advertisements that was placed, were the full contact details of JMA and BKS along with an invitation to contact them regarding any issue or concerns that they may have regarding the project. A comment sheet was also attached to all notifications that were sent to the I&AP's.

During the Scoping Phase Public Meeting it was conveyed to the I&AP's, that the Draft Scoping Report would be made available as soon as JMA finished compiling it and Sasol Mining reviewed and approved the document. The Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study was indeed made available for review at the following locations on 24 November 2009:

- Secunda Public Library
- Evander Public Library
- Kinross Public Library
- eMbalenhle Community Library

Furthermore the document was distributed to some of the I&AP's, that indicated that they will not be able to visit a library to review the document, in electronic format on a CD-ROM.

The I&AP's had up until 08 January 2010 to submit their comments, raise issues, propose investigations that needs to be conducted during the EIA/EMP phase of the EIA process. However, comments received as late as 18 March 2010 from MTPA were also considered and included.

Upon receipt of the comments, the Scoping Report & Plan of Study was finalized and was submitted to the relevant authorities (DEDET and DMR) for review and approval on 23 April 2010.

Both relevant authorities (DEDET and DMR) have reviewed the Scoping Report. DEDET issued a formal acceptance letter on 25 May 2010 and gave permission for the EIA process to continue.

DMR indicated that the process represents an EMPR Addendum in terms of the MPRDA, and therefore that DMR is not required to issue a formal acceptance of the Scoping Report. JMA was informed telephonically by DMR that the process can continue.

During the EIA Phase Public Meeting it was once more conveyed to the I&APs, that the Draft EIA and EMP will be made available for comments.

The Draft EIA and EMP were made available for review at the following locations on 15 November 2010:

- Secunda Public Library
- Evander Public Library
- Kinross Public Library
- eMbalenhle Community Library

Furthermore the document was distributed to some of the I&AP's, that indicated that they will not be able to visit a library to review the document, in electronic format on a CD-ROM.

The I&AP's had up until 15 December 2010 to submit their comments.

Upon receipt of the comments, the EIA and EMP Reports was finalized and submitted to the relevant authorities (DEDET and DMR) for review and approval on 14 January 2011.

The IWWMP which will be submitted to the DWA, as well as the Waste Application Report to be submitted to DEDET, are not usually presented for formal public review due to the complex and technical nature of the report, but should any I&AP wish to view these reports, it will be made available to them. Irrespective of this fact, the Water Use License Application as well as the Waste License Application for Middelbult Shondoni will be discussed with the I&AP's during the Public Meetings.

5.3.7 Protocol for Comments on Information

During the various authority and public consultations guidance was given to I&AP's on what they are entitled to comment (which included anything they deemed as important, this was clearly emphasized), and also where they would be able to find information relating to the different aspects of the Sasol Mining – Shondoni Project.

Details of the different available formats in which comments can be submitted were provided to the I&AP's along with the relevant contact information.

5.3.8 Protocol for Recording of and Response to Comments

It was clearly indicated to all I&AP's that all comments that were received by the EAP would be recorded in an Issues & Response table. The EAP also explained the function of this table and what responsibility it generates for each of the affected parties.

6. INTERESTED & AFFECTED PARTY REGISTER

At the start of any public participation process a formal I&AP Register has to be opened and this register needs to be expanded as the process moves along as is prescribed in the public participation regulations and guideline documents. This I&AP register has to contain the names, contact details and addresses of:

- All persons who; have submitted written comments or attended meetings with the applicant or EAP;
- All persons who; have requested the applicant or EAP managing the application, in writing for their names to be placed on the register; and
- All organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity to which the application relates.

Initially I&AP's were notified according to the requirements of EIA Regulations with regards to written notices, press advertisements and notices, as they are stipulated in GNR 385.

For the identification of the I&APs to the proposed project, members of JMA and BKS group consulted I&AP databases of previous projects obtained from Sasol Mining Rights and Property Department (SMRD). BKS also used I&AP databases of previous projects done in the area. Furthermore anybody that responded to the newspaper advertisements, or notices were added to the I&AP database for this project. At the Public Meeting the I&APs were asked to provide details of persons that they deem necessary to be registered as an I&AP to the project.

Please refer to **APPENDIX I** of this report for the I&AP Register that was created and developed for this Sasol Mining – Middelbult (Block 8) Shondoni Project.

7. AUTHORITY PARTICIPATION

7.1 SCOPING PHASE

7.1.1 Notification of Application

Formal notification letters of the project were sent out to all organs of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity. The lead authorities that were identified were invited to and consulted in various meetings that were conducted throughout the process.

7.1.2 Pre-Application Authority Meetings

Pre-Application meetings were scheduled with the lead authorities, and the first of these was scheduled with representatives of the Department of Mineral Resources at their Regional Office in Witbank on 12 October 2009. The second pre-consultation meeting was scheduled for 21 October 2009 with representatives of the Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism and Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency (MTPA) at DEDET's offices in Ermelo. The third pre-consultation meeting was scheduled for 4 November 2009 with representatives of the Department of Water Affairs and the meeting took place at JMA's offices in Delmas. The minutes of these meetings with DMR, DEDET & DWA are attached as **APPENDIX VI** to this report.

During these meetings the proposed project was presented and explained to these authorities and they were asked to provide inputs on their preference for further notification and consultation, format of documents to be submitted, and other authorities they deem relevant to the project. They were also consulted on the proposed timeline for the project and if they deem it realistic. Some organs of state were also invited to attend the public meetings and focus group meetings that were held during the formal public participation process.

A site visit was also conducted on 8 January 2010 on request of members from MTPA where they were shown the extent of the project and where the different components of the proposed project would be located. A second site visit was conducted with officials from DEDET on Thursday 3 June 2010.

7.1.3 Opportunity to Comment on Draft Reports

All authorities that were consulted during the Scoping Phase were requested to provide the EAP with their comments/concerns regarding the project. Members of MTPA received electronic copies of the Draft Scoping Report & Plan of Study on CD's in order for them to comment on the report. Comments were also obtained from members of the Govan Mbeki Local Municipality during the various meetings that were conducted during the scoping phase.

All comments that were received are included in the Issue & Response Table which is attached as **APPENDIX IX** to this report.

7.2 EIA PHASE

7.2.1 Authority Focus Group Meetings

To date no formal focus group meetings were requested by any authority regarding the project during the EIA phase. Some organs of state were however invited to attend the public meeting that was held on the 4th of November 2010, as part of the formal public participation process.

7.2.2 Opportunity to Comment on Draft Reports

All authorities that were consulted during the EIA Phase were requested to provide the EAP with their comments/concerns regarding the project. Comments were also obtained from members of the Govan Mbeki Local Municipality during the EIA public meeting that was conducted.

All comments that were received to date are included in the Issue & Response Table which is attached as **APPENDIX IX** to this report.

8. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

8.1 SCOPING PHASE

8.1.1 Notification of Application & Public Meeting

As prescribed in GNR 385 written notices were compiled containing information on the proposed project, details of the Applicant, the appointed Consultant, and the Public Meeting that was scheduled for 10th of November 2009.

Along with this notification letter, sent to the I&APs, was a BID (Background Information Document) that contained additional information regarding the Shondoni Project, and a comments sheet on which the I&AP could raise issues or concerns that he/she may have regarding the project. A copy of the notification letter is attached as **APPENDIX II** and a copy of the BID in **APPENDIX V**.

Press advertisements were also compiled and published in the local newspaper being the The Highveld Tribune, as well as an advert that was placed in the Daily Sun which is a national newspaper. The advertisements also contained some information regarding the project along with details and invitation to the public meeting. The advertisements were placed during the two weeks preceding the public meeting. Please see proof of these adverts in **APPENDIX III**.

Various site notices were put up at the site locality itself, and throughout the surrounding communities. These notices also contained information regarding the proposed project, its location, and an invitation to attend the public meeting. Please see proof of these Notices in **APPENDIX IV**.

8.1.2 Compilation and Distribution of BID Document

A Background Information Document (BID) has been compiled for the Scoping Phase of the EIA and was distributed to all of the identified I&APs along with a comment sheet. This BID was also made available to I&APs attending the Public Meeting that was held on the 10th of November 2009 at the Evander Public Library. A copy of the BID is attached as **APPENDIX V**.

8.1.3 Conveyor Route Selection Focus Group Meeting

Focus Group Meetings are meetings that are scheduled for I&APs that have more or less similar issues pertaining to the proposed project. Such meetings are usually on a smaller scale than the I&AP Public Meeting and has the function of providing additional opportunities for communication between the applicant and I&APs in order to prevent any misunderstanding and/or to address sensitive issues that may arise during the formal public participation process.

A Conveyor Route Selection Focus Group Meeting was held with all potentially affected landowners on the 19th of March 2010 at the Brendan Lodge in Brendan Village. The purpose of the meeting was to inform the potential affected landowners of the selection process followed by Sasol Mining with regards to the selection of a preferred conveyor route, to afford them the opportunity to give inputs into the selection process if they so wish, and finally to facilitate agreement

on the preferred alternative. Opportunity was also given to affected landowners to raise comments, concerns or objections to the preferred route selection. For the Note for the Record of this meeting please refer to **APPENDIX VII**. For the comments that were raised during the meeting please refer to **APPENDIX IX**.

8.1.4 Public Meeting

The formal scoping phase public meeting was held at 13:00 on the 10th of November 2009 at the Evander Public Library. The meeting was facilitated by Dr. David de Waal from BKS Group. The EAP explained exactly what is proposed by Sasol Mining and also provided the opportunity for I&AP's to raise concerns that they may have regarding this proposed project. The I&AP's were also informed when and where the Draft Scoping Report & Plan of Study would be made available for public review and for how long. For detailed minutes of this public meeting please refer to **APPENDIX VIII**.

8.2 EIA PHASE

8.2.1 Notification of Public Meeting

The EIA phase public meeting was advertised in both the Cosmos News and the Daily Sun newspapers. Please see **APPENDIX III** for the advertisements that were published in the abovementioned newspapers.

Other advertisement/notification of the EIA phase public meeting included notification letters that were distributed via email to all registered I&AP's in possession of an email address. Refer to **APPENDIX II** of this report.

Furthermore Site Notices were put up on site and throughout the surrounding communities containing information on the project, as well as when and where the EIA phase public meeting will be taking place. Please see **APPENDIX IV** for proof of these site notices.

8.2.2 Compilation and Distribution of BID Document

A BID Document was compiled for the EIA phase public participation even though it is not formally required. This BID was distributed along with comments sheets at the public meeting. Please see **APPENDIX V** of this report.

8.2.3 Focus Group Meeting

No requests for a Focus Group Meeting was received during the EIA Phase.

8.2.4 Public Meeting

An EIA Phase Public Meeting was held on 4 November 2010 at the Walker Park Golf Club in Evander. The purpose of the meeting was to provide feedback on the current status of the Sasol Mining Middelbult (Block 8) Shondoni Project and to communicate the results of the different specialist studies that were conducted. This was done by virtue of a presentation explaining and discussing the background to the project, as well as the different components/activities that were identified to the proposed project, after which an Open House poster presentation of the

specialist studies were available to all Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's) present at the meeting. The meeting also had the function of providing another opportunity for I&AP's to raise any concerns, objections, or any question that they may have regarding the proposed Shondoni Project. For detailed Minutes of this meeting please refer to **APPENDIX XIII** of this report.



9. ISSUES AND RESPONSE TABLE

Before the EAP submits the final EIAR to the competent authority, the EAP must give registered I&AP's access to, and opportunity to comment on the report in writing. A registered I&AP is entitled to comment on all written submissions made to the competent authority by the applicant or the EAP managing an application, and to bring to the attention of the competent authority any issues which the registered I&AP believe may be significance in the consideration of the application, provided that:

- Comments are submitted within the specified timeframes or any extension of a timeframe agreed to by the applicant or EAP;
- A copy of comments submitted directly to the competent authority is served on the applicant or EAP; and
- The I&AP discloses any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application.

Please refer to **APPENDIX IX** for all comments received from registered I&AP's throughout the formal public participation process.

10. REFERENCES

DEAT (2002) *Stakeholder Engagement, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 3*, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.

DEAT (2005) *Guideline 4: Public Participation, in support of the EIA Regulations, 2005, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series*, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.

DEA (2010), *Public Participation 2010, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series 7*, Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria, South Africa.

APPENDIX I

INTERESTED & AFFECTED PARTY REGISTER

Surname	Initial	Title	Organisation	Position	Address 1	Address 2	City	Postcode	Phone	Mobile Phone	Fax Phone	E-mail	
			Andrew James Trust	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 557		Secunda	2302	017 632 4547		017 632 4547		
			Unicoir Park	Land Owner's Contact Person					017 632 2501				
			Aduliam Trust	Land Owner's Contact Person									
Aphane	K.	Mrs	Govan Mbeki Municipality: Public Safety	HOD:	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 6141		017 631 4180	kgomotso.a@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Appleton	L.	Mr	Murray & Roberts Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 984		Bedfordview	2008	011 973 2608				
Backman	B	Mr	Sasol Prop Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 5486		JHB	2000	017 631 4855				
Baderhorst	H	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 21: Councillor	P.O. Box 293		Evander	2280	017 632 1943	082 554 6936	017 632 4991	thandi.s@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Barendrecht	W	Mr	Wim & Karen Trust	Land Owner	P.O. Box 975		Evander	2280	017 632 3556	083 321 1072		wmedical@telkomsa.net	
Barwise	E	Mr	Red Coral Inv 125 Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 761		Evander	2280	012 374 9320				
Becker	H	Mr	Becker H M R	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 440		Leslie	2265	017 683 0257	082 469 1020	017 683 0024	hugh@deulfresh.co.za	
Bloem	H	Mr	Alfri Operations Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 11054		Centurion	0046	011 302 0465				
Botes	A.	Mr	Sasol	Manager: LTP	P. O. Box 1015		Secunda	2302	017 614 5030	082 451 4705		anton.botes@sasol.com	
Botha	J	Ms	Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency (MTPA)		P Bag X11338		Nelspruit	1200	013 759 5530			joyce.botha@tantic.net	
Bothma	J	Mr	Pride Milling Co Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 9111		Centurion	0046	012 663 5215		012 663 8573	bothma.j@pridemilling.co.za	
Breedt	C	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		082 654 1814		thandi.s@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Buthelezi	J F	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		082 331 7146		thandi.s@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Buthelezi	T.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 8: Councillor	P.O.Box 5734		Embalenhle	2285	017 620 6094	073 173 8742	017 634 8504	thandi.s@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Combrink	M	Mr	Zandfontein M M C Eiendomme CC	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 178		Kinross	2270	017 687 1928	082 388 2150	085 101 0377	mike.combrink@hotmail.com	
Combrink	M..	Mr	Combrink M R H	Land Owner	P.O. Box 178		Kinross	2270	017 687 1928	082 388 2150	085 101 0377	mike.combrink@hotmail.com	
Combrink	M..	Mr	Combrink C E	Land Owner	P.O. Box 178		Kinross	2270	017 687 1928	082 388 2150	085 101 0377	mike.combrink@hotmail.com	
Combrink	M	Mr	Combrink M R H	Land Owner	P.O. Box 178		Kinross	2270	017 687 1928	082 388 2150	085 101 0377	mike.combrink@hotmail.com	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Conradie	B.	Mr	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1012		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046	boet.conradie@harmony.co.za	
Cooke	K	Mr	Apex Real Estate	Principal	Shop 10 Shoprite Centre	Naples Road Evander 2	Secunda	2302	017 632 1836	082 450 8300		micken@mwab.co.za	
Dakile	M. J	Mr	Dakile M J	Land Owner	1580 Eae str				017 685 2502				
Davis	S.	Ms	WCS	Consultant					012 349 2699	084 924 4130	012 349 2993	shavaughnd@wetsc.co.za	
de Andrade	T	Mr	De Andrade A P	Land Owner	P.O. Box 615		Evander	2280		082 475 9179			
de Andrade	T.	Mr	De Andrade A P	Land Owner	P.O. Box 615		Evander	2280		082 475 9179			
de Beer	W.	Mr	Telkom SA Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box CC99-106		JHB	2000	011 308 1526	083 285 3739	011 308 1523	willie.de_beer@transnet.net	
de Beer	W.	Mr	Transnet Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box CC99-106		JHB	2000	011 308 1526	083 285 3739	011 308 1523	willie.de_beer@transnet.net	
de Beer	W.	Mr	Transnet Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box CC99-106		JHB	2000	011 308 1526	083 285 3739	011 308 1523	willie.de_beer@transnet.net	
de Beer	W.	Mr	Transnet Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box CC99-106		JHB	2000	011 308 1526	083 285 3739	011 308 1523	willie.de_beer@transnet.net	
de Ciercq	E. P.	Mr	Alfa Properties	Co-Principal	P.O.Box 4760	Cronje de Waal Building Shop 1	Secunda	2302	017 631 4951		017 631 4953	Alfa@secunda.co.za	
de la Rey	R.	Mr	Springbokdraai Boerdery Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 32		Leslie	2265		082 855 8280		rikusdelarey@vodmail.co.za	
de Rey	B.	Mr	Braam de la Rey Trust	Land Owner	P.O. Box 32		Leslie	2265		082 927 3388		mdelarey@mwab.co.za	
de Rey	J.	Mr	Jaco De La Rey Trust	Land Owner	P.O. Box 32		Leslie	2265	017 683 0703			rikusdelarey@vodmail.co.za	
de Rey	R.	Mr	Springbokdraai Boerdery Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 32		Leslie	2265		082 855 8280	086 561 4447	mdelarey@mwab.co.za	
de Villiers	P.	Mr	Global Resorts Southern Highveld Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 5172		Secunda	2302	017 620 1005	017 620 1155		pdevilliers@graceland.co.za	
de Vos	F.	Mr	Vosstoffel Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 80		Kinross	2270		082 388 0106	086 689 4309	nicol@wilink.co.za	
de Vos	F.	Mr	Vosstoffel Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 80		Kinross	2270		082 388 0106	086 689 4309	nicol@wilink.co.za	
de Vos	L.	Mrs	Aida Estate Agent	Manager		Shop 2, OK Mall	Secunda	2302	017 631 1035			secunda@aidasa.co.za	
de Vos	P.	Mr	Sasol	Manager: Mining Rights and Properties	P.O. Box 699		Trichardt	2300	017 614 8029	082 499 4376	011 522 5364	pietnel.devos@sasol.com	
de Waal	A.	Mr	8 Mile Inv 126 Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 48		Secunda	2302					
de Waal	D.J.P.	Clir	BKS (Pty) Ltd	Facilitator	P.O Box 3173		Pretoria	0001	012 421 3612			davidde@bks.co.za	
Denny	T.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Secunda	P.O.Box 5546		Secunda	2302	017 614 8142	084 468 8556		tim.denny@sasol.com	
Dhadihla	S. J.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Bethal	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		073 168 2338	017 634 5041	thandi.s@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Dhlamini	D M	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Bethal	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		072 129 3130	017 634 5041	thandi.s@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Dirker	C.	Mr	Brendan Village CC	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 3897		Witbank	1035	013 656 3816	082 325 0108	013 656 5954	carel@brendanvillage.com	
du Plooy	L	Mr	Du Plooy E L	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 655	29 Milan dr	Evander	2280		082 285 3739			
du Preez	A.	Mrs	Harvest Ministries	Clerk	P.O. Box 1592		Evander	2280	017 632 1676			harvestmin@telkomsa.net	
du Preez	N.	Mr	Harvest Ministries	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 1592		Evander	2280	017 631 1676			harvestmin@telkomsa.net	
Duma	A.	Mr	Refihile							072 245 2700			
Dunn	J.	Mr	Gert Sibande District Municipality	EHP	P O Box 550		Secunda	2302	017 620 1620	072 500 9080		jargand@gsibande.gov.za	
Dyusha	T	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 20: Councillor	P.O.Box 1266		White City	2285	017 610 4365	073 257 4809	017 634 5041	thandi.s@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Erasmus	F	Mr	Templemore Trading 69 CC	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O.Box 464		Parklands		017 632 2228	082 323 0280	017 632 2235	brian@rms1.co.za	
Erard	D	Mr	Property Specials 1 Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 984		Boksburg	1460	011 913 4020			buddy@grf.co.za	
Ford	S.	Mr	Leitranis Freight Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 1955		Bramfley	2018	011 465 0406	082 492 6823	011 465 0406	merlin@hotmail.co.za	
Galliboy	G.	Mr	Galliboy Glenda Cleara	Land Owner's Contact Person		6 Southwold Court	Rosettenville	2130	011 435 9896				
Gamela	A	Mr	Gert Sibande District Municipality:Mayoral Committee	Executive Mayor	P.O. Box 550	Cnr Lawrence and Muller Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 3128			017 631 3120	brendab@gsibande.gov.za
Grobler	W	Mr	Grobler H J	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O.Box 669	124 Zondagsfontein	Kinross	2270	017 687 1408				
Grunewald	E	Mr	Eskom	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 1491		JHB	2000	011 800 5732	083 632 7668	086 655 7036	ernest.grunewald@eskom.co.za	
Grunewald	E	Mr	Eskom Holdings Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 1491		JHB	2000	011 800 5732	083 632 7668	086 655 7036	ernest.grunewald@eskom.co.za	
Gwebu	J	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Embalenhle	P.O.Box 470		Embalenhle	2285		082 339 8517		thandi.s@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Gwiji	C	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 7: Councillor						076 996 4648	017 634 5041	thandi.s@govanmbeki.gov.za	
Haris	J	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 18: Councillor	P.O. Box 1842		Evander	2280		082 654 5056		mlines@vodmail.co.za	
Heukelman	H	Mr	Frenkel Brothers Prop CC	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 604		Trichardt	2300		084 400 1265		herman.heukelman@vodmail.co.za	
Hlanyane	D	Mr	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Health & Social	P.O. Box 550	Cnr Lawrence and Muller Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 3018	082 904 0736		dan.hlanyane@gsibande.gov.za	
Hlatshwayo	Z	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Leandra	P.O.Box 408		Leandra	2265	017 683 1229	082 905 1224	017 683 0385	mdnbele@webmail.co.za	
Homann	A.	Mrs	Homann A L	Land Owner		Scott Cres 20	Brenthurst	1542	011 744 1754	082 737 1304	086 695 4471	chrishomann@transrail.co.za	

Hoosen M.	Mr	Extra Dimensions 1006 CC	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 1426		Bethal	2310	017 638 1786										
Houghton N	Mrs	Evander Gold Mines Ltd	Environmental Officer					017 620 1618	071 366 2786								nicole.houghton@harmony.co.za	
Hulley D C	Mrs	Hulley D C	Land Owner	P.O. Box 413		Kinross	2270	017 632 3305	082 490 6818	017 632 3305							sue.hulley@indfrica.co.za	
Human H	Mr	Human H M	Land Owner's Contact Person			Middelbult		017 638 0997										
Human H M	Mr	Private	Land Owners	P.O. Box 4708		Middleburg	1050	013 282 8992	072 264 4979	013 282 8990							henryhuman@mweb.co.za	
Jean-Pierre M.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		082 408 0784	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Jale M	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 12: Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		076 539 5172	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Kassier D	Mr	WCS	Consultant						082 370 6982	012 349 2993							dieterk@wclss.co.za	
Khanve E N	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 1: Councillor	P.O.Box 292		Leslie	2265	012 349 2699	079 780 9403	017 685 2705							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Khoza T.	Mr	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF)		P Bag X11259		Nelspruit	1200	082 600 5666	013 759 7534	013 759 7534							KhoozaB@dwarf.gov.za	
Khumalo B.	Ms	DMR	Spokesperson	P Bag X59		Pretoria	0001	012 679 9032		012 679 9545							bhekhi.khumalo@dmr.gov.za	
Khumalo E.	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 6: CDW	P.O. Box 376		Leslie	2265	017 620 6223	079 097 6670	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Khumalo S	Ms	DMR	Intern: Admin: Andre Cronje	P Bag X7279		Witbank	1035	013 656 1448		013 656 0932							sandra.khumalo@dmr.gov.za	
Khumalo T G	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 26: Councillor	P.O.Box 1379		Bethal	2310	017 646 5874	073 187 8816	017 646 5874							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Klopper L	Mr	Klopper L C J	Land Owner	P.O. Box 99		Val	184	017 702 3149	082 433 7726	017 702 3149							lucasklopper@mweb.co.za	
Kloppers Z.	Mr	Kloppers Z J	Land Owner			Secunda	2302	017 631 1802										
Krige F	Mr	Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency (MTPA)		P.O.Box 98		Dullstroom		013 254 0279		013 254 0279							frankrige@telkomsa.net	
Kruger M.	Mr	Sasol	Project Manager	P.O. Box 172		Trichardt	2300	017 614 3000	082 461 5337	011 522 5588							marius.kruger@sasol.com	
Kubayi P.	Ms	Gugulethu		2150 Ext 1		Orange Farm	1841		076 593 5288									
Kubheka B G	Clir	Gert Sibande District Municipality:Mayoral Commit	Councillor: Corporate and Education	P.O.Box 550	Cnr Lawrence and Muller Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 3005	076 959 5335	017 631 1607							caroline.tsheke@gsbande.gov.za	
Labuschagne P.	Mr	DMR		P Bag X59		Pretoria	0001	012 317 8300	082 453 6760	012 320 6786							lebeau.labuschagne@dmr.gov.za	
Labuschagne L	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 30: Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		082 414 9720	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Langa N	Mr	Land Affairs	Special Planning Facilitation: DD: Env	P Bag X833	184 Jacob Mare Str	Pretoria	0001	012 312 9357		086 514 3319							nblanga@dia.gov.za	
Lekhuleni E	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Planning su	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		078 073 4497	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Lekoane J	Ms	DWAF/WQM	Ward 16: CDW	P Bag X995		Pretoria	0001	012 392 1381	082 600 5669	012 392 1359							lekoane@dwarf.gov.za	
Leshaba K.	Ms	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 20: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		072 066 5261	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Lombard J	Mr	Lombard J C	Land Owner's Contact Person		5 Scheepers str	Eendrag	2266											
Lombard J	Mr	Lombard M P	Land Owner's Contact Person		Watervalshoek Plaas	Leslie	2265	017 683 0314										
Lötter M	Mr	Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency (MTPA)		P Bag X1088		Lydenburg	1120	013 235 2395	083 299 7618	013 235 2741							Mervyn@mtpa.co.za	
Louwrens K.	Mr	H B Louwrens Trust	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 14		Kinross	2270	017 689 1702	082 555 5774									
Louwrens K.	Mr	H J P Louwrens Belegings CC	Land Owner	P.O. Box 14		Kinross	2270	017 689 1807	082 555 5774									
Lubede E.	Ms	Inkomati Catchment Management Agency		P.O.Box 694			1286		078 459 0342	013 753 2786							mabundaj@inkomaticma.co.za	
Mabhena M P	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 2: Councillor	P.O.Box 521		Leslie	2265		082 222 9410	017 683 0385							mabhena@webmail.co.za	
Maboa F.	Ms	Gert Sibande District Municipality:Mayoral Commit	Speaker	P.O.Box 550	Cnr Lawrence and Muller Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 3013		017 631 2403							Patricia.Mahlaba@gsbande.gov.za	
Mabunda J. H.	Mr	Incomati CMA	Executive Manager: Stakeholder and Participation	32 Bell Str	Caltex Building	Nelspruit	1200	013 753 9000	082 704 7575	013 753 2786							mabundaj@inkomaticma.cma.co.za	
Macevele S	Mr	DWAF	Deputy Director: WQM	P Bag X10580		Bronkhorstspuit	1020	013 932 2061		013 932 2071							maceveles@dwarf.gov.za	
Machaba T	Ms	Department of Water Affairs & Forestry	Water Quality Management - DWAF	P Bag X995		Pretoria	0001	012 392 1349	082 884 1858	012 392 1359							MachabaJ@dwarf.gov.za	
Machete N	Ms	SAHRA	Gauteng Region Provincial Manager	P.O. Box 18403		Nelspruit	1200	013 752 2884		013 752 2884							nmachete@mp.sahra.org.za	
Machiel J.	Mr	Moonstone Inv 11 Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 904		Secunda	2302	017 620 4340		017 631 5542							secretary.headoffice@hydra-arc.com	
Madonsela E	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Chief Whip & Ward 27: Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 6094	072 896 0434	017 634 5041							edward.m@govambeki.gov.za	
Madonsela A	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Bethal & MMC Public Safety	P Bag X1017		Secunda	2302	017 620 6151	084 700 1510	017 634 8019							annah.m@govambeki.gov.za	
Madonsela S	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 3: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		074 502 4961	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Mafanyana T	Ms	Sasol	Geohydrologist	P. O. Box 1015		Secunda	2302	017 614 4752	084 515 1524	011 522 6004							tholeka.mafanyana@sasol.com	
Mahedi I.	Mr	GMM	Snr Town Planner	P Bag X1017		Secunda	2302	017 620 6200		017 631 3599							ignatius.m@govambeki.gov.za	
Magagula L.	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 1: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		082 295 7453	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Mahaye P.	Mr	Sasol	Planning Manager						082 417 9418	011 522 1800							philani.mahaye@sasol.com	
Mahlaba P.	Ms	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Secretary: Office of the speaker	P.O.Box 550	Cnr Lawrence and Muller Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 3013		017 631 2403							Patricia.Mahlaba@gsbande.gov.za	
Mahlanu D.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 9: Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		079 312 6340	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Mahlanu L	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality:Marketing and communicati	Head	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 6280		017 634 5041							lucas.m@govambeki.gov.za	
Mahlanu M.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Secunda	P.O.Box 1010		Secunda	2302	017 632 9240	072 995 1155	017 634 5041							m.mahlanu@gmhcc.co.za	
Mahlanu N	Ms	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 23: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		079 031 8568	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Mahlanu S.	Ms	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 12: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		079 623 1193	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Mahlanu S. S.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Secunda	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		072 995 1155	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Mahlanu Z.	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 11: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		079 378 2919	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Makgalemele N P	Dr	Land Affairs	Deputy Director General: Land Planning and Informa	P Bag X833	184 Jacob Mare Str	Pretoria	0001	012 312 9851		012 323 4516							npmakgalemele@dia.gov.za	
Makhaye S. A.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 3: Councillor	P.O.Box 735		Leslie	2265	017 683 1347	079 647 8259	017 683 1311							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Makhubela L	Mr	DWAF	AD: Water Quality Management	P Bag X995		Pretoria	0001	0123921374		012 392 1359							makhul@dwarf.gov.za	
Malamse C.	Mr	Wetland Rehabilitation and Erosion Control (Pty) Lt		P.O.Box 74		Nelspruit	1200		072 145 0585								annswetland@mweb.co.za	
Malinga K.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 13: Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		072 547 1578	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Mambabolo F.	Ms	DWAF		P Bag X995		Pretoria	0001	012 392 1361		012 392 1359							mambabolo@dwarf.gov.za	
Mandla S.	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 22: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		076 204 7633	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Marais B	Mr	Transvaal Agricultural Union (TAU SA)	President	P.O.Box 912		Silverton	0127	012 804 8031	082 674 2000	012 804 2014							SWRDLU@telkomsa.net	
Marais K. C.	Mr	Sasol																
Marebane S	Mr	MEDEDET		P.O. Box 2777		Ermelo	2351	017 819 1155	072 408 3138	066516356							surgeon@environ1.agric.za	
Mashabela F	Mr	Department of Agriculture (DoA)	Resource Auditor	P.O. Box 8806		Nelspruit	1200	013 755 1420		013 755 1961							FransMas@ndia.agric.za	
Masibale K.	Mr	National House of Traditional Leaders	Chairperson	P Bag X13315		Nelspruit	1200	013 766 1014	082 363 7681	013 634 1461							abrams@ngsetlaka.mpa.gov.za	
Masilela J	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Secunda	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		082 365 6175	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Masilela S	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 12: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		079 491 2720	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Masilela Z.	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 4: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		073 654 1690	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Masina L.	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Spokesperson	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 6223	073 210 6884	017 634 5041							indi.m@govambeki.gov.za	
Masina S	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Bethal	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		073 279 6114	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Masina T.	Ms	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 29: CDW	P.O.Box 9156		Embsalenhle	2285		072 159 7373	017 634 5041							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	
Masombuka P P	Clir	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 24: Councillor	P.O.Box 3		Bethal	2310		072 557 3900	017 647 5232							thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za	

Oliver	A	Mr	Municipality Secunda	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1017		Secunda	2302	017 620 6000			017 631 3599	albert.o@govambeki.gov.za
Oliver	A	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality: Technical & Engineering	Head: Tech Dev & Public works	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 6007			017 631 3599	albert.o@govambeki.gov.za
Oliver	A	Mr	Hoefeldr/Plastieke Oorgangraad	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X1017		Secunda	2302	017 620 6000			017 631 3599	albert.o@govambeki.gov.za
Owen	R. J.	Mr	R J Owen & Associates CC	Land Owner	P.O. Box 10023		Secunda	2302	017 631 1042				
Potgieter	A.	Mr	Sasol Mining Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 699		Trichardt	2300	017 614 8000	082 499 4379		011 522 5882	ampie.potgieter@sasol.com
Potgieter	A.	Mr	Sasol Synfuels Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 699		Trichardt	2300	017 614 8000	082 499 4379		011 522 5882	ampie.potgieter@sasol.com
Potgieter	A.	Mr	Sasol Synfuels Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 699		Trichardt	2300	017 614 8000	082 499 4379		011 522 5882	ampie.potgieter@sasol.com
Potgieter	A.	Mr	Sasol Synfuels Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 699		Trichardt	2300	017 614 8000	082 499 4379		011 522 5882	ampie.potgieter@sasol.com
Potgieter	A.	Mr	Sasol Synfuels Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 699		Trichardt	2300	017 614 8000	082 499 4379		011 522 5882	ampie.potgieter@sasol.com
Potgieter	A.	Mr	Sasol Synfuels Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 699		Trichardt	2300	017 614 8000	082 499 4379		011 522 5882	ampie.potgieter@sasol.com
Prez	E. L.	Mr		Land Owner		29 Milan dr	Evander	2280	017 632 3604	083 492 7672			
Prez	M.	Mrs	Harvest Ministries	Clerk	P O Box 1592		Evander			082 307 5064			
Prez	R.	Mr	Du Prez R T	Land Owner	P.O. Box 763		Evander	2280	017 689 1610	082 345 2778			rethareoel@hotmail.com
Pretorius	K.	Dr	Eppoj: Environmental Organisation	Chairperson	P.O. Box 201		Belfast	1100	013 253 0051	083 986 4400	086 514 6085		d.zoekop@lando.co.za
Pretorius	R.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Secunda	P.O. Box 10287		Secunda	2302	017 610 2395	082 331 7146	011 522 8690		roelf_pretorius@absamail.co.za
Raath	J.	Mr	South African Agricultural Union (SAAU)		P.O. Box 1508		Pretoria	0001	012 322 6980		012 320 0557		salu@iafrica.com
Repinga	O.	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 6: CDW	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302			072 863 1657		thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
Roarty	J.	Mr	Roarty J C	Land Owner	P.O. Box 197		Kinross	2270			082 494 7579		
Rootman	A.	Mr	Rootman A M	Land Owner		Leuevenweg 8	Evander	2280					
Rost	W.	Mr	Townscape Planning Solution	Town Planner									
Sethole	Z. L.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 22: Councillor	6964 Ext 5	Nzinoni	Bethal	2310			082 662 1105	086 693 9341	wilhelm@tpgplanners.co.za
Shabangu	B. W.	Mr	Gert Sibande District Municipality: Mayoral Commit	Chief Whip	P.O. Box 550	Cnr Lawrence and Muller Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 3111		076 623 0414		thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
Shabangu	P.	Mr	NAFU	Deputy President: Mpumalanga	P.O. Box 177		Malelane	1320	013 782 0035	082 343 3169	013 782 0035		shabanguperc@yahoo.com
Shongwe	M. D.	Clr	Gert Sibande District Municipality: Mayoral Commit	Councillor: Land & Agriculture	P.O. Box 550	Cnr Lawrence and Muller Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 3005	072 906 7836	017 631 1607		caroline.tsheke@gsbande.gov.za
Sibeko	L.	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 23: CDW						079 498 0533	017 634 5041		thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
Sibiya	S.	Mr	Dept. of Transport	AD: Communication Dept	P Bag X193		Pretoria	0001	012 309 3743		012 309 3313		sibiya@s.dot.gov.za
Sikhonde	B.	Clr	Gert Sibande District Municipality: Mayoral Commit	Councillor: Health & Social Services	P.O. Box 550	Cnr Lawrence and Muller Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 3005	082 317 4277	017 631 1607		caroline.tsheke@gsbande.gov.za
Singh	S.	Mr	Mpumalanga Department of Culture, Sports and Recre	Director: Heritage & Library Information	P.O. Box 1243		Nelspruit	0122	013 766 5193		013 766 8256		ssingh@nel.mpu.gov.za
Sishange	S.	Mr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor		2800 Ext 4, Sanbwane Crescent	Embalienhle	2285		071 216 7131	017 631 1031		ssishange@yahoo.com
Sithole	A.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 11: Councillor	House No: 25568, Ext 24		Nelspruit	2285		084 497 5979	017 634 5041		thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
Sombane	S.	Mr	Nanini 357 CC	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 382		Standerton	4230	017 685 4025				
Sombane	S.	Mr	Nanini 357 CC	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 382		Standerton	2430	017 685 4025				
Steffen	M.	Mr	Global Resorts Southern Highveld Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 5172		Secunda	2302			084 708 6500		
Stronkhorst	L.	Mrs	Agricultural Research Council (ARC)		P Bag X79		Pretoria	0001	012 310 2686	084 556 9861	012 323 1157		cloud9@xsinet.co.za
Swanepoel	D.	Mr	Swanepoel D D	Land Owner	P.O. Box 156		Leslie	2265	017 623 1502				
Swanich	I.	Ms	Wikus Muller Estates	Manager		cnr Horwood and Heunis streets	Secunda	2302	017 631 1104	083 653 4669			irmaswanich@hotmail.com
Swaters	L.	Mrs	AKA Properties	Principal	P.O. Box 4760	Cronje de Waal Building Shop 1	Secunda	2302	017 631 4951	082 413 9493	017 631 4953		Alla@secunda.co.za
Taylor	M.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 5: Councillor	P.O. Box 7058		Secunda	2302	017 631 2259	082 901 1020	017 631 2259		zoo@secunda.co.za
Thabethe	F.	Ms	Govan Mbeki Local Municipality	EHP	P O Box 5227		Secunda	2302	017 620 6230		086 634 8924		nomsa.t@govambeki.gov.za
Theron	F.	Mr	Moonstone Investments		P O Box 4188		Secunda	2302		082 855 1206	086 502 2527		flip.theron@hydrarc.com
Thimisha	T.	Mr	Department of Water Affairs & Forestry	Principal Water Pollution Control Officer	P Bag X995		Pretoria	0001	012 392 1413	082 800 6938	012 392 1359		ThimishaT@dwaf.gov.za
Tshivalahlala	G.	Mr	Mpumalanga Heritage Resources Authority				Secunda	2302	013 766 5796		084 385 0721	017 634 5041	GTSHIVALHALA@mp.safra.org.za
Tsoetsi	A. D.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 10: Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302					thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
Tsubele	M.	Mr	Ikaheng Prop Pty Ltd	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 988		Garmiston	1400	011 355 0459				
Ueckermann	L.	Mr	Ueckermann L	Land Owner's Contact Person		Perseel E74	Marble Hall	450	013 261 1713				
Urquhart	D.	Mr	Urquhart D A	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 3181		Evander	2280		082 574 3188	086 670 7427		dionurquhart@mweb.co.za
Urquhart	D.	Mr	Urquhart D A	Land Owner	P.O. Box 3181		Evander	2280		082 574 3188	086 670 7427		dionurquhart@mweb.co.za
van Aswegen	F.	Mr	Van Aswegen F J	Land Owner	P.O. Box 1048		Evander	2280		082 759 8852			
Van Baalen	H.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 28: Councillor	P.O. Box 822		Bethal	2310		084 514 5071	017 634 5041		thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
Van den Berg	O.	Mr	DWA	Chief Engineer	P Bag X313		Pretoria	0001	012 336 8613	082 809 2011	012 336 7399		vdbergo@dwaf.co.za
van der Merwe	A.	Mr	National Government of the RSA	Land Owner's Contact Person	P Bag X 11280		Nelspruit	1200	013 753 6388				
van der Merwe	C.	Mr	Proximo Eindomme	Manager		Udda Valla Str 1	Secunda	2302	017 631 2033	084 247 5589			proximo@inafrica.co.za
van der Merwe	H.	Mr	AgriSA	Executive Director	P.O. Box 1508		Pretoria	0001	012 322 6980				
van der Merwe	J.	Mr	Van Der Merwe J H	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 205		Leandra	2265		082 996 0412			
van Niekerk	S.	Mr	Els J C	Land Owner's Contact Person	P.O. Box 35		Standerton		017 712 5211		086 614 1755		svniekerk@ipsqjore.co.za
van Niekerk	T.	Mr	Van Niekerk T A	Land Owner		89 Dam Str	Bon Accord	9	012 562 0537				
van Tonder	D.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		082 905 4688	017 634 5041		thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
van Zyl	B. G.	Mr		Acusiv	P.O. Box 70596		Die Wilgers						
van Zyl	P. W.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	PR Councillor: Evander	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		082 801 3480	017 634 5041		thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
Varkvisser	D.	Mr	Varkvisser D	Land Owner's Contact Person	Plot	Biedell Str			017 687 1510				
Venter	A. G.	Mr	Brendan Village CC	Supervisor	P.O. Box 50		Evander	2280	017 620 1620	072 603 0622	017 632 4046		brendanlodge@wol.co.za
Vilakazi	S.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 16: Councillor & MMC: Technical & Eng Service	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302	017 620 6033			017 634 5041	thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
Visaage	M.	Mrs	DTI	DD: Standards and Environment	P Bag X84		Pretoria	0001	012 394 1360		012 394 2360		marsha@dti.gov.za
Voetschink	G.	Mrs	Eite Eindomme	Principal		Shop 10 Secunda Plaza	Secunda	2302	017 631 1721	082 569 9166			elie.t@wweb.co.za
Waygood	C.	Mr	J&W		P O Box 110		Witkoppen	2068		082 893 9249			
Webb	K.	Ms	WESSA	Conservation Coordinator Mpumalanga	P.O. Box 2180		Emalahleni	1035	011 462 5663	072 880 1722	013 656 3812		kwebb@wessanorth.co.za
Wienand	M.	Mrs	Wienand M L	Land Owner	P.O. Box 1911		Manaba Beach	4276	012 991 1666	083 441 2733			
Wienand	M L	Mrs	Wienand M L	Land Owner	P.O. Box 1911		Manaba Beach	4276	012 991 1666	083 441 2733			familymit@telkonsa.net
Wilson	D.	Mr	Eskom (transmission Land and Rights	Senior Adviser					013 693 3904	082 940 7792	086 668 6133		dean.wilson@eskom.co.za
Zulu	B.	Clr	Govan Mbeki Municipality	Ward 14: Councillor	P Bag X1017	Howard Street	Secunda	2302		076 385 9184	017 634 5041		thandi.s@govambeki.gov.za
Zwane	D.	Ms	Mpumalanga Geographical Names Committee	Admin Officer	P.O. Box 1243		Nelspruit	1200	013 766 5070	072 511 8140	013 766 8253		dzwane@mpg.gov.za

APPENDIX II

NOTIFICATION LETTERS

SCOPING PHASE

PUBLIC MEETING INVITATION



Our reference: **J01176**

October 2009

For the attention of NAME

Dear Sir/ Madam

NOTICE OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED EXPANSION OF MINING ACTIVITIES IN MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8), NAMELY, THE SASOL MINING MIDDELBULT SHONDONI SHAFT, WEST OF SECUNDA AND AN INVITATION TO A PUBLIC MEETING.

Sasol Mining proposes to expand their current mining activities in Middelbult (Block 8) as part of the long term strategy to sustain the current supply of coal to Sasol Synfuels. Although Sasol Mining has an approved mining licence and Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) over the area concerned, these proposed expansions of activities include the construction of a new people and material shaft, two ventilation shafts and associated mine infrastructure including *inter alia* roads, surface bunker for the coal etc, as well as a conveyor system to transport the coal from the surface bunker to the existing Middelbult Mine's Main Shaft Area.

This letter serves to inform you that Draft Environmental Scoping Report (**ESR**) has been prepared in terms of the EIA Regulations published in Government Notices R385 of 21 April 2006 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).

The Draft ESR will be available for **public review and comment** from **10 November 2009** to **10 December 2009** at the following venues:

- Evander Public Library, 13 Lisbon Street, Evander
- Secunda Public Library, Louwrens Muller Street, Secunda CBD
- eMbalenhle Public Library, 2107 Khama Street, eMbalenhle (Next to the Police Station)
- Kinross Public Library, 27 Rasool Maleke Street, Kinross

INVITATION TO A PUBLIC MEETING

You are cordially invited to a public meeting that has been arranged to provide answers to questions that you may have on the proposed activities and provide additional information that you may require. The meeting will be held at **Evander Public Library, 13 Lisbon Street, Evander** on **10 November 2009** at 13h00 (See the attached map for directions).

The discussion for the day will mainly focus on the following:

- The Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study (EIA and Addendum EMPR);
- The Addendum EMPR project;
- The Relevant Legal Framework;
- The Integrated Water Use License Application
- The way forward in the EIA, Addendum EMP & IWULA processes.

BKS (Pty) Ltd

Reg no 1966/006629/07

www.bks.co.za

Group Head Office

Block D, Hatfield Gardens
333 Grosvenor Street, Hatfield
Pretoria
0083

Postal Address

PO Box 3173
Pretoria 0001
South Africa

Tel | + 27 (0) 12 421-3500

Fax | + 27 (0) 12 421-3501

E-mail | bspta@bks.co.za

E-mail | group@bks.co.za

Group Directors

Adv. HK Naidu SC (Chairperson)

ED Magugumela (Deputy Chairperson)

GC Albertyn

MS Basson

MJ Jack

JM Jaena

KJ Jainer

JH Lombard

NC Maduna

GM Negota

TR ter Haar

C van der Merwe

HJS van der Watt

DAW van Zyl (alternate)

PSH Wingrove (alternate)

ISO 9001

All offices in SA are

certified to ISO 9001

Member of CESA



A register and comment sheet will accompany the hard copies at the public viewing stations. Please complete the register subsequent to reviewing the Draft ESR. Alternatively e-mail or fax your comments to BKS (details provided below) by no later than 10 December 2009. Electronic copies of the Draft ESR will also be available on CD upon request.

Please direct enquiries or comments to **Ms Mamokete Maimane**
Tel: 012 421 3699 **Fax:** 012 421 3546
Post: PO Box 3173, Pretoria, 0001
E-mail: mamoketem@bks.co.za

Your comment on the Draft ESR and attendance at the public meeting is important to us. Your written comments on the ESR can be made.

Yours faithfully

Click here & insert name of person
for BKS (Pty) Ltd

CONVEYOR FOCUS GROUP MEETING INVITATION LETTER



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

15 Vickers Street
Delmas
P O Box 883
Delmas, 2210
Tel (013) 665 1788
Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through integrated Science and Engineering

JMA Projek Verwysingsnommer – JMA/10391

11 Maart 2010-03-11

VIR AANDAG: Grondeienaar

Geagte Mnr / Mev

SASOL MYNBOU – MIDDELBULT (BLOK 8) SHONDONI SKAG PROJEK – BEPLANDE VERVOERBAND ROETE FOKUS GROEP VERGADERING

Met verwysing na die bogenoemde projek, word u as 'n geïdentifiseerde grondeienaar wat direk geaffekteer gaan word deur die ontwikkeling hiermee formeel uitgenooi om die fokus groep vergadering aangaande die ligging van die skag infrastruktuur en beoogde vervoerband roete en by te woon.

Tydens die genoemde vergadering sal lede van JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd 'n voordrag lewer waarin die motivering en besluitnemingsproses uitgestip sal word aangaande Sasol Mynbou se voorkeur opsie t.o.v. die ligging van die vervoerband roete, vanaf die nuwe skag area na Sasol Sentrale Steenkool Stoor Area. Gedurende die vergadering sal daar aan die geaffekteerde grond eienaars die geleentheid gebied word om enige bekommernis wat hul aangaande die vervoerband roete mag hê, te opper, asook 'n geleentheid om vrae te vra i.v.m. enige groottes en/of dimensies van die vervoerband roete.

Die vergadering sal gehou word op Vrydag die 19^{de} Maart 2010 om 10uur te Brenden Village. Hierdie vergadering word gesien as 'n krities belangrike komponent van die formele publieke deelname proses. Dit dien ook die doel om alle geaffekteerde partye op hoogte te hou van die stand van sake wat betref die projek, deurdat effektiewe kommunikasie tussen die applikant, Sasol Mynbou, en die geaffekteerde partye onnodige misverstande verhoed en aanleiding gee tot 'n effektiewe en professionele verhouding tussen alle partye wat betrokke is.

U teenwoordigheid by hierdie vergadering word hoog op prys gestel. Indien u dit moeilik of selfs onmoontlik sou vind om die vergadering by te woon word u vriendelik versoek om die ondergetekende, so gou as moontlik, in kennis te stel daarvan. Kontak besonderhede is beskikbaar in die briefhoof of u kan 'n epos stuur aan R.Fourie@jmaconsult.co.za.

Vriendelike Groete

Riaan Fourie
(Cand.Sci.Nat)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

15 Vickers Street
Delmas
P O Box 883
Delmas, 2210
Tel (013) 665 1788
Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through integrated Science and Engineering

JMA Project Reference Number - **JMA / 10391**

09 March 2010

ATTENTION: Landowner

Dear Sir/Madam

SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI SHAFT PROJECT – PROPOSED CONVEYOR ROUTE FOCUS GROUP MEETING

With reference to the above mentioned project, as an identified affected landowner you are hereby cordially invited to attend the focus group meeting during which the proposed conveyor route site selection alternatives will be discussed.

During the meeting JMA will present the motivation and decision-making processes followed in choosing the Sasol Mining preferred conveyor route option. An opportunity will be given to affected landowners to raise concerns and/or to ask questions, which they may have regarding any aspect or dimensions of the proposed conveyor route.

This meeting will be held on the 19th of March 2010 at 10:00am at the Brendan Lodge in Brendan Village. This meeting presents a key component in the formal Interested & Affected Parties' engagement process. It is also an important informative discussion between Sasol Mining and stakeholders, such as yourself which is viewed as an essential tool to ensure that an effective professional relationship continues to exist between all parties involved.

Your attendance at this meeting will be greatly appreciated. If you, however, find it difficult or impossible to attend the meeting at the specified date, please inform the undersigned in writing as soon as possible. The contact details are appended in the letterhead or you can email R.Fourie@jmaconsult.co.za.

Regards

Riaan Fourie
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

LET 6512

EIA PHASE

Our Ref No: J01176

MDEDET Ref No: 17/2/2/2 GS - 08

P O Box 3173
Pretoria
0001

For the attention of: Ms M Maimane

Dear Maimane

**ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED EXPANSION OF MINING ACTIVITIES
AT MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) COAL RESERVES, NAMELY THE SASOL MINING MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8)
SHONDONI PROJECT,
WEST OF SECUNDA**

INVITATION TO A PUBLIC MEETING

PROJECT INFORMATION

Sasol Mining proposes to expand their underground coal mining activities in the Middelbult (Block 8) Mining Operations, located to the West of Secunda. The proposed expansion of activities include the construction of a new people and material shaft, a ventilation shaft and associated mine infrastructure including *inter alia* roads, surface bunker for the coal, etc., as well as a conveyor system to transport the coal from the surface bunker to the Sasol Mining central stockpile area (Sasol Coal Supply or SCS), all in support of the abstraction of coal from both the No.2 and No. 4 seams.

The Block 8 reserves are situated in the Mpumalanga Province west of the towns of Secunda and Kinross. Kinross lies on the northern boundary of the Block 8 reserves whilst eMbalenhle lies on the southern boundary. The towns Secunda and Trichardt are located to the southeast approximately 8 km from the coal reserve boundary whereas Evander is located in the centre of the study area.

PROJECT TEAM:

Applicant: Sasol Mining
EIA Consultant: JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Public Participation Consultant: BKS (Pty) Ltd

PUBLIC MEETING

A public meeting has been scheduled as per the details below. The project team will present the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and the public will be provided with an opportunity to comment on the findings on the proposed expansion of the mining activities in Middelbult (Block 8) and EIA process. You are, therefore, cordially invited to attend the public meeting on:

Date: 04 November 2010
Time: 14:00-17:00
Venue: Walker Park Golf Club, Standerton Road, Evander

The purpose of the meeting is to:

- Present the current status of the proposed project to all Interested & Affected Parties (I&APs);
- Discuss the Draft Environmental Impact Report & Draft Environmental Management Plan for the EIA, ;
- Discuss the Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) Waste Licence Application processes, and
- Discuss the way forward.

Please direct enquiries or comments to:

Mamokete Maimane

Tel: 012 421 3699

Fax: 012 421 3546

Post: P O Box 3173, Pretoria, 0001

E-mail: J01176@bksemd.co.za

or

Riaan Fourie

Tel: 013 665 1788

Fax: 013 665 2364

Post: P O Box 883, Delmas, 2210

E-mail: R.Fourie@jmaconsult.co.za

In order to ensure that you are registered as an interested and/or affected party, please submit your name, contact information, interest in the matter and any comments you may have, to the contact person indicated above, on or before **20 November 2010**.



APPENDIX III

PRESS ADVERTISEMENTS

SCOPING PHASE

Fundi joins SPS

Mr Leon du Plessis recently joined the ranks of Standerton Primary School as teacher/educator involved in Intermediate and Senior Phase. He is a computer fundi and is assisting the school with their computer system.



NOTICE OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED EXPANSION OF MINING ACTIVITIES IN MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8), namely THE SASOL MINING MIDDELBULT SHONDONI SHAFT, WEST OF SECUNDA AND AN INVITATION TO A PUBLIC MEETING

Notice is given in terms of Regulation 56, published in terms of Government Notice R385, of Section 24 and 24(D) under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998); National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998); and Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) as amended, that the applicant, Sasol Mining, is applying for Environmental Authorisation from the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (DEDET) for the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the expansion of its mining activities in Middelbult (Block 8). The new Middelbult Mine is known as Middelbult Shondoni Shaft and is located to the west of Secunda.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

Sasol Mining proposes to expand their current mining activities in Middelbult (Block 8) as part of the long term strategy to sustain the current supply of coal to Sasol Synfuels. Although Sasol Mining has an approved mining licence and Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) over the area concerned, these proposed expansions of activities include the construction of a new people and material shaft, two ventilation shafts and associated mine infrastructure including *inter alia* roads, surface bunker for the coal etc, as well as a conveyor system to transport the coal from the surface bunker to the existing Middelbult Mine's Main Shaft Area.

LOCATION:

The Middelbult (Block 8) reserves are situated in the Mpumalanga Province west of the towns of Secunda and Kinross on the farm Wikkelfontein. Kinross lies on the north boundary of the Middelbult (Block 8) reserves whilst the township of eMbalenhle lies to the southern boundary of the mining area. Secunda and Trichardt are located to the southeast approximately 8 km from the coal reserve boundary. Evander is located in the centre of the study area.

PROJECT TEAM:

Applicant: Sasol Mining
EIA Consultant: JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Public Participation Consultant: BKS (Pty) Ltd

INVITATION TO A PUBLIC MEETING:

A public meeting has been scheduled to provide the public with the opportunity to get more information regarding the proposed expansion of mining activities in Middelbult (Block 8), known as the Middelbult Shondoni Shaft and to provide inputs on the proposed project and the environmental assessment process.

You are cordially invited to attend the public meeting on:

Date: 10 November 2009
Time: 13:00
Venue: Evander Public Library, 13 Lisbon Street, Evander

The discussion for the day will mainly focus on the following:

- The Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study (EIA and Addendum EMPR);
- The Addendum EMPR project;
- The Relevant Legal Framework;
- The Integrated Water Use License Application
- The way forward in the EIA, Addendum EMPR & IWULA processes.

AVAILABILITY OF DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT:

A draft Scoping Report for the proposed project will be made available to the public for review, for a period of thirty one days from 10 November 2009 until 10 December 2009. Hard copies of the mentioned draft document will be made available at the:

Evander Public Library, 13 Lisbon Street, Evander
Secunda Public Library, Louwrens Muller Street, Secunda CBD
eMbalenhle Public Library, 2107 Khama Street, eMbalenhle (Next to the Police Station)
Kinross Public Library, 27 Rasool Maleke Street, Kinross

A register and comment sheet will accompany the hard copies at the public viewing stations. Please complete the register subsequent to reviewing the draft Scoping Report document. Alternatively e-mail or fax your comments to BKS (details provided below) by no later than 10 December 2009. Electronic copies of the draft Scoping Report will also be available on CD upon request.

Please direct enquiries or comments to Ms Mamokete Maimane
Tel: 012 421 3699 Fax: 012 421 3546
Post: PO Box 3173, Pretoria 0001 E-mail: mamoketem@bks.co.za

In order to ensure that you are registered as an interested and/or affected party, please submit your name, contact information, interest in the matter and any comments you may have, to the contact person indicated above, on or before 10 December 2009.



Khula-Sakhile matrics splash out at farewell



Khula-Sakhile Secondary School matrics thoroughly enjoyed their farewell party held at a popular restaurant in town last Friday evening. Decked out in their finery, the youngsters all looked superb and ready for the future. Ntlanhla Motaung and Eunice Tsotetsi, dressed in matching hues of blue, made a pretty picture.



Thembi Nkosi and Mpume Mngomezulu of Khula-Sakhile Secondary School also attended the matric farewell party last Friday at a local restaurant. The young ladies donned their party gear for the occasion.



Themba Nkambule and Monica Sekgato, headboy and headgirl of Khula-Sakhile Secondary School seen at the matric farewell party held last Friday evening.

Advert placed in the Hoëveld Tribune Newspaper on 27th of October 2009

EIA PHASE

Eighty - and going strong

Ms Sizeni Masinini is 80 years old but still going strong and feeling much younger, thanks to Sakhile Old Aged Club where gogos and mkhulus go daily from 08:00 to 13:00 for exercises to keep fit and healthy.

A resident of Sakhile, but born in Dannhauser, KwaZulu-Natal, Ms Masinini grew up on the farms in the district until she met her late husband, Mr Eliase Mashinini, who died in 1978.

Ms Masinini, a staunch churchgoer and member of the Dutch Reformed Church, completed Standard 4, but in spite of that she has led a blessed, healthy and fulfilled life. She can still read her Bible without the aid of spectacles.

The Masininis were blessed

with four children - a son and three daughters - 13 grandchildren and six great-grand children.

Speaking from a local bed and breakfast establishment where she was treated to an enjoyable overnight outing, she praised her daughter, Ms Lindiwe Tshabalala, for making this exceptional treat possible.

She told Cosmos News that her secret for having such a long and blessed life is based on respect for elderly people, a good diet and keeping fit and healthy.

Her last wish is to live a while longer so that she can see her great grandchildren grow up. She is grateful for the care bestowed on her by her grandchildren, Sfiso and Siyabonga Mashinini.

DM



From left to right are Ms Lindiwe Tshabalala, daughter of Ms Mashinini (80) and Ms Emely Ngubeni. At the back is Ms Lindiwe Ngwenya, the owner of the bed and breakfast establishment where the gogo had such an enjoyable overnight stay.



Gold for Talita

Talita Boodkram, a Gr 4 pupil of Standerton Primary School, excelled in academics and was awarded a gold merit badge for her outstanding achievement. Few pupils receive a gold badge, making an achievement like this really extra special.

Kleuters vier Lente



Pre-primêre Skool Haus Das het onlangs 'n Lente-pretloop gehou om die nuwe seisoen te vier. Al die kleuters het aan die dag se ver-rigtinge deelgeneem en het rondhalfjaar in kleurvolle krone wat hulle self gemaak het. 'n Springkasteel waarop die outjies na hartelike kon-speel, het die dag nóg meer prettig gemaak.

'Idols' glad nie 'idle' nie



Die 'Idols' van Laerskool Standerton het verlede Don-derdagaand gesing vir al wat hulle werd is tydens dié skool se 'Idols'-kompetisie. Daar was nie tyd vir 'idle' nie en die outjies het hul beste gelewer.

Die eersteplek in die senior-afdeling is deur Lucia Saayman (gr 4) losgesing, die tweedeplek het aan Magdaleen Duminy (gr

4) gegaan en derde was Megan Pienaar (gr 4).

Vanjaar se wenner, Lucia Saayman, was ook die 2009-wenner, maar in die junior-afdeling. Sy sing vandat sy drie jaar oud is en haar sangtalent kom glo van haar pa en ouma, wat ook baie daarvan hou om klavier te speel.

CvdW

Die 'Idols'-wenners in die senior-afdeling is van links na regs Megan Pienaar (derde), Magdaleen Duminy (tweede) en Lucia Saayman (eersteplek).

Van Heerden Schoeman Prokureers
het 'n botkking vir 'n

Boekhoudster (halfdag pos)

Verreistes

- Tweetalig
- Rekenaarvaardig
- Matrieksertifikaat
- Rekenkundige ondervinding

Aansoekprosedure

- Stuitingsdatum vir aansoek is 10 November 2010.
- CV's kan by die kantoor ingehandig word by Kerkstraat 6E of per e-pos gestuur word na svleikerh@ipsojura.co.za
- Aansoekers wat nie liewer 17 November 2010 gekontak is nie, moet aanvaar dat hulle aansoek onsuksesvol was.
- Geen telefoniese aansoek sal oorweeg word nie.

Skakel Nicolene 082 329 3167

vir alle advertensies
in die Secunda-area



Skakel Nadia Gleeson 083 4563947

vir alle blok-advertensies
in die Standerton-area



OFFICE SPACE TO LET

Affordable office space available for renting in the CBD of Lekwa.

Terms and conditions apply.

Tel: 017 712 5214

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

Notice is hereby given of an Environmental Impact Assessment Process (EIA) to be conducted. This process will be undertaken in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998). The proposed project is classified as, and will be conducted, in terms of the Environmental Management Framework Regulations of 2010, Government Notice No. R. 547 of 2010 (EIA Assessment Report - Procedure). The proposed development is listed under Listing 3, activity 3.1(1) "The expansion of facilities for the concentration of animals for the purpose of commercial production in densities that will exceed 20 animals per hectare and/or the expansion of the existing facility to more than 50 additional units". The competent authority in the Mpumalanga Provincial Department of Agriculture and Land Administration (Appraisal Reference number: 17/23/4-2).

PROJECT NAME: Langopost Castle Foothill

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Application is made for the proposed development of a cattle facility. The facility would consist of an area of approximately 7,5 hectares. The facility would be able to hold a total of 1000 head of cattle at any given time.

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION: The remainder portion of the farm Langopost No. 03, Registration Division H1, Mpumalanga.

APPLICANT: Langopost (Pty) Ltd

CONTACT PERSON: Mr. Laurore de Villiers, Public Environmental Management Solutions CC, P.O. Box 17176, Pretoria, South Africa, Fax: 011 421 3545, Cell: 082 794 6522, e-mail: laurore@pemsol.co.za

DEPARTMENTAL CORRESPONDENT: Maklona Mashilo (012) 794 4004

In order to ensure that you are registered as an interested and/or affected party, please submit your name, contact information and present in-ter-est claim to the contact person as stated above, no later than 09 days after the date of this notice. (27 October 2010)

INVITATION TO A PUBLIC MEETING

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED EXPANSION OF MINING ACTIVITIES AT MIDDLEBULT (BLOCK 8) RESERVES, NAMELY THE SASOL MINING MIDDLEBULT SHONDONI PROJECT, WEST OF SECUNDA

PROJECT INFORMATION

Sasol Mining proposes to expand their underground coal mining activities in Block 8 of the Middlebult Mining Operations, located to the West of Secunda. The proposed expansion of activities include the construction of a new people and material shaft, a ventilation shaft and associated mine infrastructure including inter alia roads, surface bunker for the coal etc, as well as a conveyor system to transport the coal from the surface bunker to the Sasol Central Stockpile area, all in support of the abstraction of coal from both the No.2 and No.4 seams.

The Block 8 reserves are situated in the Mpumalanga Province west of the towns of Secunda and Kintross. Kintross lies on the northern boundary of the Block 8 reserves whilst Kibalerhlie lies on the southern boundary. The towns Secunda and Trichardt are located to the southeast approximately 8 km from the coal reserve boundary whereas Evander is located in the centre of the study area.

PROJECT TEAM:

Applicant: Sasol Mining
EIA Consultant: JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Public Participation Consultant: BKS (Pty) Ltd

PUBLIC MEETING

A public meeting has been scheduled as per the details below. The project team will present the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The public will be provided with an opportunity to comment on the findings on the proposed expansion of the mining activities in Middlebult (Block 8) and EIA process. You are, therefore, cordially invited to attend the public meeting on:

Date: 04 November 2010
Time: 14:00-17:00
Venue: Walker Park Golf Club, Standerton Road, Evander

The purpose of the meeting is to:

- Present the current status of the proposed project to all interested & affected parties (I&APs);
- Discuss the draft environmental impact report & draft environmental management plan of the EIA;
- Discuss the integrate water use license application (IWULA), waste licence application process; and
- Discuss the way forward.

Please direct enquiries or comments to:

Mamokete Maimane
Tel: 012 421 3699
Fax: 012 421 3545
Post: P.O. Box 3173, Pretoria, 0001
E-mail: j01170@bksamd.co.za

or

Riaan Fourie
Tel: 013 665 1788
Fax: 013 665 2364
Post: P.O. Box 883, Delmas, 2210
E-mail: R.Fourie@jmaconsult.co.za

In order to ensure that you are registered as an interested and/or affected party, please submit your name, contact information, interest in the matter and any comments you may have, to the contact person indicated above, on or before 20 November 2010.



Van Der Merwe Ouditers / Auditors Vakante poste

aansoek word ingewag vir junior en senior rekenmeestersklerke

Verreistes

- Matrieksertifikaat
- BOOM graad sel 'n aanbeveling wees
- Tweetalig

Ons bied

- 5-dag werksweek
- 13de tjek
- Mediese fonds
- Aangename werksomgewing

Aansoek sluit 2 November 2010, Handig CV's persoonlik in by kantore in die Stanfingebou, Kerkstraat 26 C, faks dit na 017 712 3717 of e-pos na admin@vdmaudit.co.za

Indien u nie binne 14 dae geskakel word nie, beskou u aansoek as onsuksesvol.

EIA Phase Press Advertisement that was published in the Cosmos News 27 October 2010

APPENDIX IV

PROOF OF SITE NOTICES

SCOPING PHASE

NOTICE

SCOPING ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS AND INVITATION TO A PUBLIC MEETING

Notice is given in terms of Regulation 56, published in terms of Government Notice R385, of Section 24 and 24(D) under the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998); National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998); and Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) as amended, that the applicant, Sasol Mining, is applying for Environmental Authorisation from the Department of Economic Development,

Environment and Tourism (DEDET) for the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the expansion of its mining activities in Middelbult (Block 8). The new Middelbult Mining Activities will be known as Middelbult Shondoni Shaft, and is located to the west of Secunda.

Proposed Activity

Sasol Mining proposes to expand their current mining activities in Middelbult (Block 8) as part of the long term strategy to sustain the current supply of coal to Sasol Synfuels. Although Sasol Mining has an approved mining licence and Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) for the area concerned, these proposed expansions of activities include the construction of a new people and material shaft, two ventilation shafts and associated mine infrastructure including *inter alia* roads, surface bunker for the coal etc, as well as a conveyor system to transport the coal from the surface bunker to the existing Middelbult Mine's Main Shaft Area.

Project Location

The Middelbult (Block 8) reserves are situated in the Mpumalanga Province west of the towns of Secunda and Kinross on the farm Witkleifontein. Kinross lies on the northern boundary of the Middelbult (Block 8) reserves whilst the township of eMbalenhle lies to the southern boundary of the mining area. Secunda and Trichardt are located to the southeast approximately 8km from the coal reserve boundary. Evander is located in the centre of the study area.

Consultants



mt)



Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism

For further information, contact information, or to attend the Open House Public Meeting, please do not

Proponent

Sasol Mining

Invitation to a Public Meeting

You are cordially invited to attend a public meeting on

Date: 10 November 2009

Time: 13h00

Venue: Evander Public Library, 13 Lisbon Street, Evander

The Environmental Impact Assessment Application will be submitted to the Mpumalanga Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism, Ermelo Office.

In order to ensure that you are identified and registered as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP), please submit your Name and Interest in the project, in writing, to the Consultant(s) indicated above. You are hereby also cordially invited to attend the Public Meeting scheduled for the 10th November 2009, where further registration as I&AP can be done. If any further information is

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd (*EIA Consultant*)
Contact: Riaan Fourie (Cand.Sci.Nat)
Tel: 013 665 1788
Fax: 013 665 2364
Email: R.Fourie@jmaconsult.co.za
Postal: PO Box 883, Delmas, 2210

BKS Group (Pty) Ltd (*Public Participation Consultant*)
Contact: Mamokete Maimane
Tel: 012 421 3699
Fax: 012 421 3546
E-mail: mamoketem@bks.co.za
Postal: PO Box 3173, Pretoria, 0001

hesitate to contact us.



Site Notice on road directly adjacent to shaft locality (Standerton Road – 547)



Site Notice put up at iThemba Lethu Shaft



Site Notice put up at Sasol Middelbult Mining Offices



Site Notice put up at Middelbult Main Shaft



Notice put up at Gert Sibande District Municipality





Notice put up at Govan Mbeki Local Municipality in Secunda



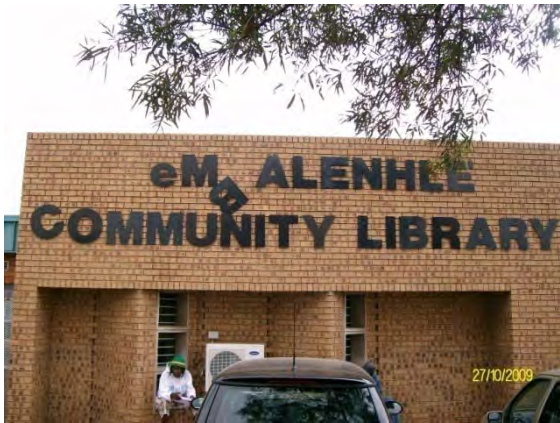
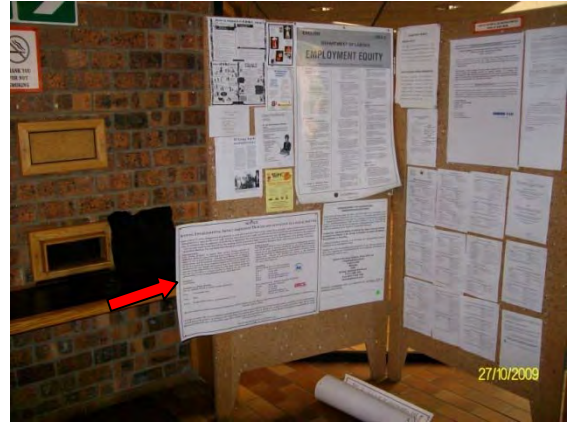
Notice put up at Govan Mbeki Local Municipality eMbalenhle



Notice put up at Water and Lights Enquiry Offices in Trichardt (Next to Trichardt Library)



Notice put up at Secunda Public Library



Notice put up at eMbalenhle Community Library



Notice put up at Kinross Public Library





Notice put up at Evander Public Library



Notice put up at Secunda Mall



Notice put up at Evander Friendly Supermarket

EIA PHASE

NOTICE

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED EXPANSION OF MINING ACTIVITIES AT MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) RESERVES, NAMELY THE SASOL MINING MIDDELBULT SHONDONI PROJECT, WEST OF SECUNDA

Notice is given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (Including Government Notices GN R. 385, GN R. 386 & GN R. 387, also taking cognisance of new EIA regulations GN R. 543, GN R. 544, GN R. 545 & GN R. 546), the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008) (Including Government Notice GN R. 718), the Mineral & Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) and the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998), with the intent to discuss and carry out the following activities:

PROPOSED ACTIVITY

Sasol Mining proposes to expand their underground coal mining activities in Block 8 of the Middelbult Mining Operations, located to the West of Secunda. The proposed expansion of activities include the construction of a new people and material shaft, a ventilation shaft and associated mine infrastructure including *inter alia* roads, surface bunker for the coal etc, as well as a conveyor system to transport the coal from the surface bunker to the Sasol Central Stockpile area, all in support of the abstraction of coal from both the No.2 and No. 4 seams.

I&AP MEETING (4 NOVEMBER 2010 – 14:00)

The I&AP meeting will take place from 14:00 – 17:00 on Thursday the 4th of November at the Walker Park Golf Club which is located on the Standerton Road in Evander. The purpose of the meeting will be to:

- Present the current status of the proposed project to all Interested & Affected Parties (I&APs);
- Discuss the Draft Environmental Impact Report & Draft Environmental Management Plan for the EIA, Addendum EMPR & Waste Licence Application processes;
- Discuss the Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) process; and
- Discuss the way forward in the EIA, Waste Licence, Addendum EMPR & IWULA processes.

PROPONENT

Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd

MPUMALANGA DEDET REFERENCE NUMBER

17/2/2/GS – 08

PROJECT LOCATION

The Block 8 reserves are situated in the Mpumalanga Province west of the towns of Secunda and Kinross. Kinross lies on the northern boundary of the Block 8 reserves whilst eMbalenhle lies on the southern boundary. The towns Secunda and Trichardt are located to the southeast approximately 8 km from the coal reserves boundary whereas Evander is located in the centre of the study area.

DATE OF THIS ADVERTISEMENT

22 October 2010

CONSULTANT

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd (*EIA Consultant*)

Contact: Riaan Fourie (Cand.Sci.Nat)

Tel: 013 665 1788

Fax: 013 665 2364

Email: R.Fourie@jmaconsult.co.za

Postal: PO Box 883, Delmas, 2210



BKS Group (Pty) Ltd (*Public Participation Consultant*)

Contact: Mamokete Maimane

Tel: 012 421 3699

Fax: 012 421 3546

E-mail: mamoketem@bks.co.za

Postal: PO Box 3173, Pretoria, 0001



the Mpumalanga Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism. DET and has subsequently been approved.

contact information and interest in the matter, in writing, to the contact persons at the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The public will be invited to attend the public meeting at the Walker Park Golf Club which is located on the Standerton Road in Evander.

The Scoping & Environmental Impact Assessment application has been submitted to and was accepted by the Mpumalanga Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism. The Scoping Report & Plan of Study have also been submitted to DET.

In order to ensure that you are identified as an Interested and/or Affected Party please submit your name and contact information to the contact persons given above. A public meeting has been scheduled as per the details below. The project team will present the findings of the EIA to the public and provide an opportunity to comment on the findings on the proposed expansion of the mining activities. The public meeting will be held at the Walker Park Golf Club on Thursday the 4th of November 2010, from 14:00 to 17:00.



Site Notice on road directly adjacent to proposed shaft locality (Standerton Road – 547)



Site Notice put up at Middelbult Mining Offices



Site Notice put up at iThemba-Lethu Shaft Offices



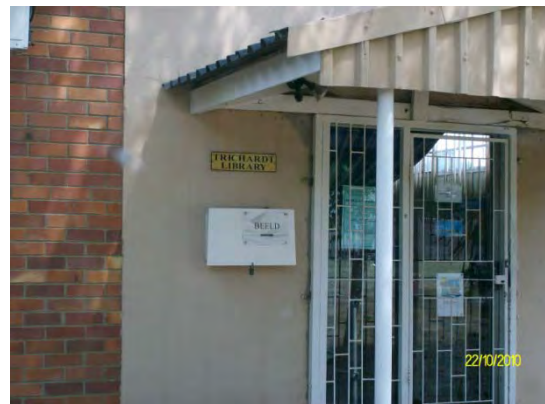
Notice put up at Kinross Public Library



Notice put up at eMbalenhle Community Library



Notice put up at Trichardt Public Library





Notice put up at Evander Public Library



Notice put up at Secunda Public Library

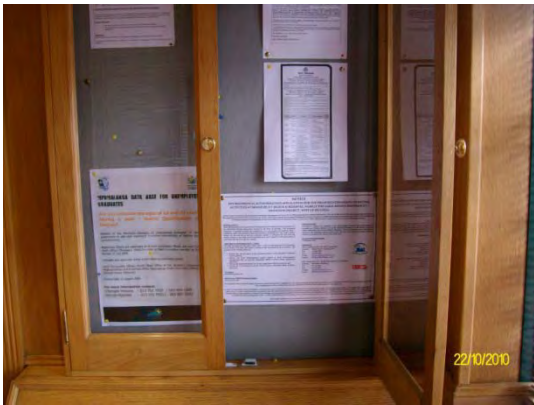


Notice put up at Friendly Supermarket in Evander

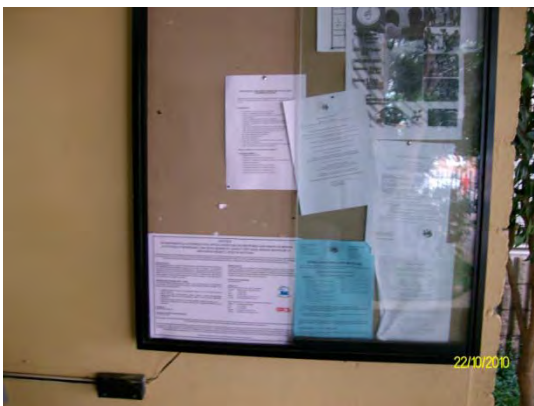




Notice put up at Govan Mbeki Local Municipality eMbalenhle



Notice put up at Gert Sibande District Municipality in Secunda



Notice put up at Govan Mbeki Local Municipality Secunda

APPENDIX V

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

SCOPING PHASE

CONTACT INFORMATION

In order to ensure that you are identified/listed as an Interested and Affected Party, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter on the provided registration form or contact:
BKS Group (Pty) Ltd *JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd*

Contact: Mamokete Maimane
Tel: 012 421 3699
Fax: 012 421 3546
E-mail: mamoketem@bks.co.za
Postal: P.O. Box 3173
 Pretoria
 0001

Contact: Riaan Fourie (Cand.Sci.Nat)
Tel: 013 665 1788
Fax: 013 665 2364
Email: r.fourie@jmaconsult.co.za
Postal: P.O. Box 883
 Delmas
 2210

REGIONAL SETTING OF MIDDELBULT MINING OPERATIONS

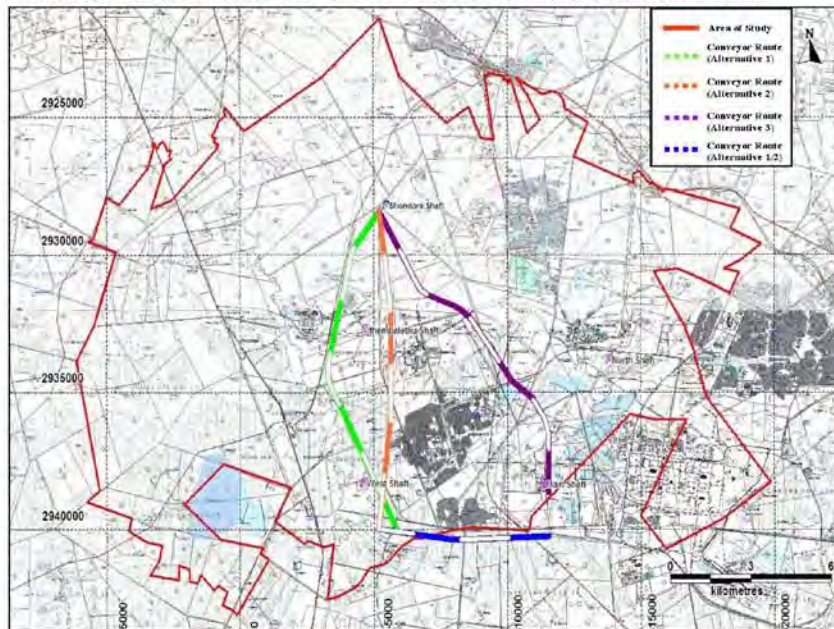


Figure 1: Regional Setting of Middelbult Mining Operations

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

"Sustainable Environmental Solutions
 through Integrated Science and Engineering"



SASOL MINING - MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI SHAFT BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

IN THIS BID:

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT	1
THE NEED & DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT	1
EXPLANATION OF THE PROCESSES TO BE FOLLOWED	2
ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS THAT WILL BE CONDUCTED	2
ROLE OF THE I&AP'S	3
PROJECT TIMELINE	3
CONTACT DETAILS	4
REGIONAL SETTING OF MIDDELBULT MINING OPERATIONS	4

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Sasol Mining's Middelbult Mine is located on the Highveld Coal Fields near Secunda, and produces approximately 8 million tons of ROM (Run Off Mine) coal for the Sasol Synfuels plant. Run Off Mine coal means that the coal that is mined is delivered directly to the Synfuels plant without being treated or transformed in a metallurgical process prior to being delivered.

in order to expand the current utilisation and capacity at their Middelbult Mining operations. Two additional ventilation shafts are also intended to provide adequate ventilation capabilities to the proposed expansion of activities.

The Middelbult Mine employs 1600 workers, and has nine mechanised production sections and two stonework sections. The mine currently consists of two production shafts, these being West Shaft and iLembalethu Shaft and one Service Shaft, which is also called the Main Shaft. Currently there are also two ventilation shafts present in the mining area.

The mined coal will be brought to the surface where it will be stored in a new surface bunker (indicated below). From here coal will be transported to the Main Shaft area via a conveyor. Three alternative conveyor routes have been identified and are indicated on the map shown on page 4.



Sasol Mining is investigating options to replace their existing West Shaft with a new shaft (The Shondoni Shaft) in the area that is known as Block 8 (indicated on Figure 1 (page 4 of this document).

THE NEED & DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

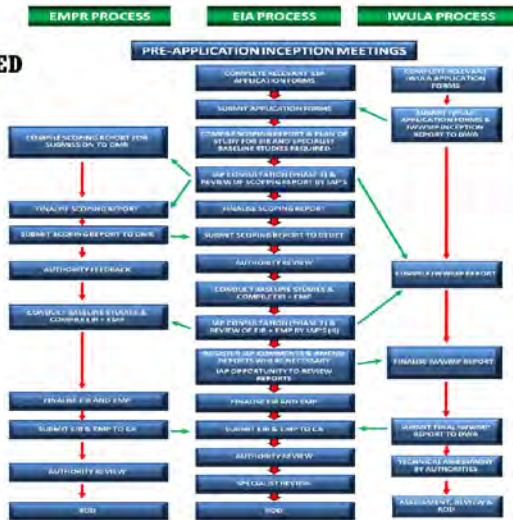
Sasol Mining has an already approved EMPR (Environmental Management Programme Report) for the entire Middelbult Mine area with proposed additional shafts. However, due to an altered mining plan, a proposed change in mining method, and a resulting change in shaft locality, an Addendum must be made to the current EMPR.

The construction of the new Shondoni Shaft and associated Ventilation Shafts at Middelbult Mining Operations is necessary in order to ensure that Sasol Mining can continue to optimally, economically and, safely, mine all of the coal reserves present in their Mine Lease Area, and to extend the current life-time of the mine.

EXPLANATION OF THE PROCESSES TO BE FOLLOWED

For this project three formal Environmental Authorisation Processes will be run concurrently with each other. These formal processes are:

- ⇒ An **Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) Process** as described in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).
- ⇒ A **Full Scoping Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Process** as described in the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).
- ⇒ An **Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) Process** as described in the National Water Act (36 of 1998).



ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS THAT WILL BE CONDUCTED

As mentioned on the previous page, Approved EMPR documentation already exist for the Middelbult (Block 8) Operations. Extensive baseline studies were conducted for the entire mine lease area to support these existing applications.

However, the following specialist studies pertaining to the new/changed activities in the mine lease area will be conducted as a minimum:

- ⇒ Surface Water Study
- ⇒ Groundwater Study
- ⇒ Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan
- ⇒ Noise Study
- ⇒ Visuals Study
- ⇒ Archaeological Study



ROLE OF THE I&AP'S

Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) have the right to raise any issue that they may deem as important and that they feel, needs to be investigated prior to approval being granted with regards to this application. These issues raised, must then be formally registered by the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), and be subsequently investigated. The EAP must respond to all issues raised during the Public Participation Process.

The roles of I&AP's in a Public Participation Process include *inter alia* one or more of the following:

- ⇒ Assisting in the identification and prioritisation of issues that need to be investigated;
- ⇒ Making suggestions on alternatives and means of preventing, minimising and managing negative impacts and enhancing project benefits;
- ⇒ Assisting in, or commenting on, the development of mutually acceptable criteria for the evaluation of decision options;
- ⇒ Contributing information on public needs, values and expectations;
- ⇒ Contributing local and traditional knowledge; and
- ⇒ Verifying that their issues have been considered.

AUTHORITY PARTICIPATION

In conjunction with the formal Public Participation Process the EAP will also meet with the Relevant Authorities in a series of identified Focus Group Meetings throughout the project application process. The Relevant Authorities in this case being *inter alia* the Department of Mineral Resources, the Department of Water Affairs and the Department of Economic Development, Environment, and Tourism.

TIMELINE FOR THE PROJECT

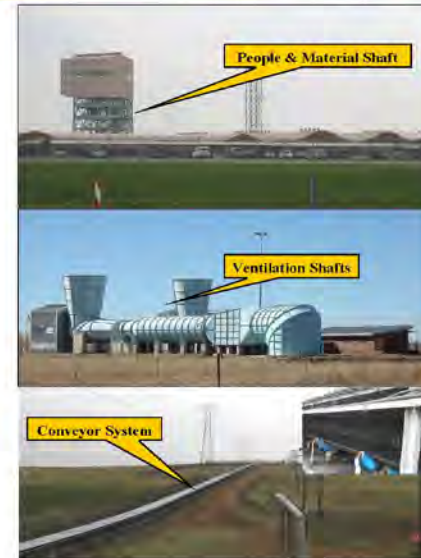
As can be seen in the outline of the processes to be followed (see page 2) there are two scheduled public meetings. At the meetings, the status of the project will be explained. On completion of the project the I&AP's will be able to review documentation and raise any comment and/or concern that they may have with regards to the proposed project.

The first public meeting will be held on the 10th of November 2009, where the Scoping Report and Plan of Study for the Environmental Impact Report & Environmental Management Plan, will be discussed. I&AP's will then have an opportunity to react to the proposed planning and raise any comments and/or concerns that they may have.

The Scoping Report and Plan of Study will then be submitted to the authorities once all of the raised issues have been addressed in the documentation.

The second public meeting will be held in June 2010 where the Environmental Impact Report (EIR) & Draft Environmental Management Plan (EMP) and the Integrated Water and Waste Management plan will be discussed and presented for IAP review.

The updated EIR & EMP, along with the Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan for the Integrated Water Use License Application, will then be submitted to the authorities for approval.



EIA PHASE

CONTACT INFORMATION

In order to ensure that you are identified/listed as an Interested and Affected Party, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter on the *JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd* provided registration form or contact:

BKS Group (Pty) Ltd

Contact: Mamokete Maimane
Tel: 012 421 3699
Fax: 012 421 3546
E-mail: mamoketem@bks.co.za
Postal: P.O. Box 3173
Pretoria
0001

Contact: Riaan Fourie (Cand.Sci.Nat)
Tel: 013 665 1788
Fax: 013 665 2364
Email: r.fourie@jmaconsult.co.za
Postal: P.O. Box 883
Delmas
2210

REGIONAL SETTING OF MIDDELBULT MINING OPERATIONS

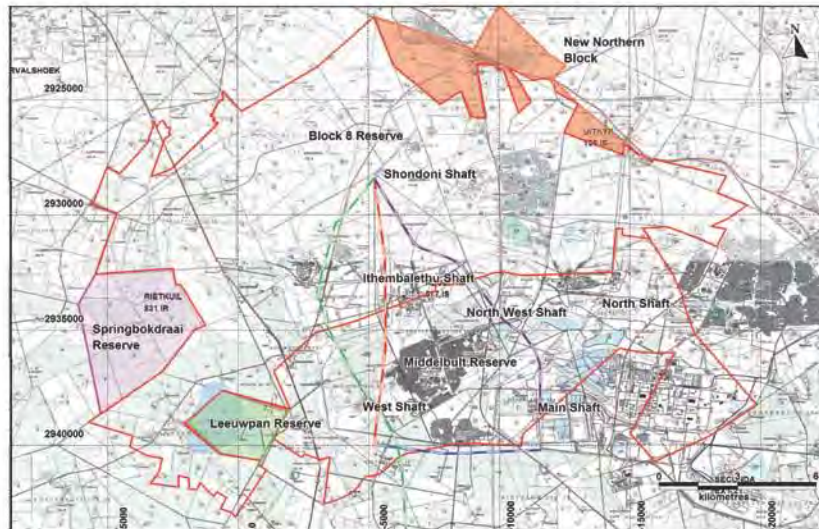


Figure 1: Regional Setting of Middelbult Mining Operations

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

"Sustainable Environmental Solutions
through Integrated Science and Engineering"



SASOL MINING - MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI SHAFT BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

IN THIS BID:

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT	1
THE NEED & DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT	1
EXPLANATION OF THE PROCESSES TO BE FOLLOWED	2
ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS THAT WAS CONDUCTED	2
ROLE OF THE I&AP'S	3
PROJECT TIMELINE	3
CONTACT DETAILS	4
REGIONAL SETTING OF MIDDELBULT MINING OPERATIONS	4

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Sasol Mining's Middelbult Mine is located on the Highveld Coal Fields near Secunda, and produces approximately 8 million tons of ROM (Run Of Mine) coal for the Sasol Synfuels plant. Run Of Mine coal means that the coal that is mined is delivered directly to the Synfuels plant without being treated or transformed in a metallurgical process prior to being delivered.

The Middelbult Mine employs 1600 workers, and has nine mechanised production sections and two stonework sections. The mine currently consists of two production shafts, these being West Shaft and iTemba Lethu Shaft and one Service Shaft, which is also called the Main Shaft. Currently there are also two ventilation shafts present in the mining area.

Sasol Mining proposes to expand their underground coal mining activities in

Block 8 of the Middelbult Mining Operations, located to the West of Secunda. The proposed expansion of activities include the construction of a new people and material shaft, a ventilation shaft and associated mine infrastructure including *inter alia* roads, surface bunker for the coal etc, as well as a conveyor system to transport the coal from the surface bunker to the Sasol Coal Supply, all in support of the abstraction of coal from both the No.2 and No. 4 seams. Several areas have also been added to the existing Middelbult Block 8 Reserve as is indicated on Figure 1 on page 4 of this document.



THE NEED & DESIRABILITY OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Sasol Mining already has an approved EMPR (Environmental Management Programme Report) for the entire Middelbult Mine area with proposed additional shafts. However, due to an altered mining plan, a proposed change in mining method, and a resulting change in shaft locality, Sasol Mining must update the approved EMPR in terms of the MPRDA.

The construction of the new Shondoni Shaft and associated Ventilation Shaft at Middelbult Mining Operations is necessary in order to ensure that Sasol Mining can continue to optimally, economically and, safely, mine all of the coal reserves present in their Mine Lease Area, and to extend the current lifetime of the mine.

EXPLANATION OF THE PROCESSES TO BE FOLLOWED

For this project four formal Environmental Authorization Processes will be run concurrently with each other. These formal processes are:

- ⇒ A **Waste License Application Process** as described in the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)
- ⇒ An **Environmental Management Programme (EMP) Process** as described in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).
- ⇒ A **Scoping & Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Process** as described in the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).
- ⇒ An **Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) Process** as described in the National Water Act (36 of 1998).



ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS THAT WAS CONDUCTED

Base Line Information on the Environment was obtained from the approved EMPR and the most recent approved EMPR Addendum for the Middelbult - Block 8 Mine (2002/2003). Information for the new reserve areas were supplemented during this study with specialist studies.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| ⇒ Meteorology/Climate | ⇒ Animal Life |
| ⇒ Topography | ⇒ Aquatic Ecology |
| ⇒ Soils | ⇒ Wetlands |
| ⇒ Land Use | ⇒ Air Quality |
| ⇒ Land Capability | ⇒ Noise |
| ⇒ Geology | ⇒ Visual Aspects |
| ⇒ Groundwater | ⇒ Heritage Aspects |
| ⇒ Surface Water | ⇒ Socio-Economic Environment |
| ⇒ Plant Life | |

ROLE OF THE I&AP'S

Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) have the right to raise any issue that they may deem as important and that they feel, needs to be investigated prior to approval being granted with regards to this application. These issues raised, must then be formally registered by the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), and be subsequently investigated. The EAP must respond to all issues raised during the Public Participation Process.

The roles of I&AP's in a Public Participation Process include *inter alia* one or more of the following:

- ⇒ Assisting in the identification and prioritisation of issues that need to be investigated;
- ⇒ Making suggestions on alternatives and means of preventing, minimising and managing negative impacts and enhancing project benefits;
- ⇒ Assisting in, or commenting on, the development of mutually acceptable criteria for the evaluation of decision options;
- ⇒ Contributing information on public needs, values and expectations;
- ⇒ Contributing local and traditional knowledge; and
- ⇒ Verifying that their issues have been considered.

AUTHORITY PARTICIPATION

In conjunction with the formal Public Participation Process the EAP had also met with the Relevant Authorities in a series of identified Focus Group Meetings throughout the project application process. The Relevant Authorities in this case being *inter alia* the Department of Mineral Resources, the Department of Water Affairs and the Department of Economic Development, Environment, and Tourism.

TIMELINE FOR THE PROJECT

As can be seen in the outline of the processes to be followed (see page 2) the public participation process is best defined in the formal EIA process. Therefore the EIA process will be used as the main vehicle to satisfy the public participation requirements of the other three processes. In the EIA process there are two distinct phases, the Scoping Phase and the EIA phase. In each of these phases public participation is conducted along with I&AP public meetings. At these meetings, the status quo of the process will be explained to the I&AP's. On completion of these meetings I&AP's will be able to review documentation and raise any comment and/or concern that they may have with regards to the proposed project.

The scoping phase I&AP public meeting was held on the 10th of November 2009, where the Draft Scoping Report and Plan of Study, was discussed. I&AP's then had an opportunity to react to the proposed planning and raise any comments and/or concerns that they may have. The Scoping Report and Plan of Study along with the EIA Application forms was then submitted to the Mpumalanga Department of Economic Development Environment & Tourism (DEDET) together with all of the raised issues and concerns in the documentation and was subsequently approved on the 25th of May 2010.

The second public meeting will be held on the 4th of November 2010 where the Draft Environmental Impact Report & Draft Environmental Management Plan, EMPR Addendum, IWULA and Waste License Application will be discussed. The Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report & Draft Environmental Management Plan will then be made available for I&AP review at an agreed date. Once all comments have been received all the reports will be updated and finalized and be submitted to the relevant authorities for approval.



APPENDIX VI

AUTHORITY MEETINGS

SCOPING PHASE

**PRE-APPLICATION MEETING WITH DMR
12/09/2009**



**MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) – SHONDONI SHAFT
SASOL MINING (PTY) LTD**

PRE-CONSULTATION MEETING

**DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES
WITBANK**

**11:00
12 SEPTEMBER 2009**

NOTES FOR THE RECORD

NAME	COMPANY
Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Riaan Fourie	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Gail Nussey	Sasol Mining
Tholeka Mafanya	Sasol Mining
T-Man Mphokane	Sasol Mining
Khehla Nkosi	Sasol Mining
Bethuel Matodzi	DMR
Martha Makhonyane	DMR
André Cronje	DMR
Mashudu Mutengwe	DMR

Jasper Müller (JM) opened the meeting by introducing himself and Martha Makhonyane (MM) asked everybody to introduce themselves to the persons present at the meeting. JM then handed over to T-Man who gave a presentation explaining the proposed project. In this presentation T-Man described the regional locality of the project along with an overview of the existing Middelbult mine. T-Man mentioned there are two production shafts, West and Ithembaletu, and one service shaft, also which is also called Main Shaft. T-Man showed existing & future mine areas and MM asked for an explanation of the colours visible on the map and T-Man explained them to her.

Gail Nussey (GN) explained exactly what it is that Sasol Mining wishes to accomplish with this project and why this is necessary. GN explained further that Sasol Mining already has an approved EMPR but that it needs to be amended in order to make provision for the new Shondoni Shaft and associated ventilation shafts.

T-Man continued by describing the design criteria for the Shondoni Shaft and also presented pictures of the associated infrastructure. T-Man discussed the proposed conveyor routes and Frans Cronje (FC) asked for a clear definition of where Sasol are and where are the Gold mines. An explanation was given. FC continued to ask if towns will be undermined for example the eMbalenhle Township.

T-Man then discussed the project deadline and FC asked what the critical timeline for this project was. JM then discussed the project timelines and how this EMPR amendment can be synchronized with other environmental processes. JM asked DMR that if JMA submits the relevant documents by the end of July 2010 would they be able to provide approval by the end of October 2010. DMR indicated that it would be possible depending on whether everything is comprehensively addressed in the submitted documents. JM asked DMR

whether the same documentation that is to be submitted to DEDET can be submitted to DMR. And DMR indicated that they would rather want their own copy focussing on relevant mining aspects in order to avoid having to process redundant information not applicable to the EMPR process. Then a discussion followed of whether the Mining Work Programme will have to be redone and the conclusion was, no, it would not be necessary

These Notes for the Record were compiled by:



Riaan Fourie
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

**PRE-APPLICATION MEETING WITH MPUMALANGA DEDET & MTPA
21/10/2009**

MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) – SHONDONI SHAFT

PRE-CONSULTATION MEETING DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT & TOURISM ERMELO



10:00
21 OCTOBER 2009

NOTES FOR THE RECORD

NAME	COMPANY
Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Riaan Fourie	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Tholeka Mafanya	Sasol Mining
Surgeon Marabane	DEDET
Vaino Prinsloo	Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency

Jasper Müller (JM) opened the discussions by introducing himself and the others present at the meeting. JM then gave a description of the proposed project and discussed the different environmental authorisations that are required for this project.

JM asked Surgeon Marabane (SM) whether the same documentation (Scoping Report; EIA/EMP Report) that will be submitted to DMR, can be submitted to DEDET. Whereupon SM replied that DEDET finds it difficult to process such thick documentation and to sift through them for the relevant information. SM suggested that the documentation that is to be submitted to DEDET, be compiled according to DEDET specific requirements as stipulated in the EIA Regulations.

SM raised the issue that if Waste License applications are relevant to the proposed project that JMA need to contact Mr. Theledi also at the DEDET Ermelo office. SM also mentioned that if hazardous waste is applicable, the documentation will need to go to Head Office and that if any other waste related activities are applicable, it will go to another department in DEDET, and not the same department that will be assessing the EIA for activities listed in GNR 386 and GNR 387.

Riaan Fourie (RF) inquired what application forms are the ones that needs to be used, as the only application form which are available are still under the old MDALA letterhead. SM stated that the old MDALA EIA application forms are still the relevant ones.

JM asked what the preferred method of the public participation was and SM replied that the audience determines the method of public participation. SM stated the consultant is responsible for communicating the extent and scope of the project to all identified I&APs and the EAP is also responsible for collecting all of the comments and issues raised by them.

JM asked what other government departments they feel need to be informed, and SM replied that the Department of Health, and the Regional and Local Municipalities should be contacted.

These Notes for the Record were compiled by:



Riaan Fourie
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

**PRE-APPLICATION MEETING WITH DWA
04/11/2009**

MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) – SHONDONI SHAFT

PRE-CONSULTATION MEETING DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS JMA OFFICES IN DELMAS



10:00
4 NOVEMBER 2009

NOTES FOR THE RECORD

NAME	COMPANY
Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Jaco van der Berg	JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Gail Nussey	Sasol Mining
Tholeka Mafanya	Sasol Mining
Joyce Lekoane	DWA Gauteng Region
Mmakgang Enele	DWA Gauteng Region
Nemalili Khathushelo	DWA Head Office
Ramusiya Fedzisani	DWA Head Office

Jasper Müller (JM) opened the discussions by introducing himself and the others present at the meeting, and proceeded to explain the purpose of the meeting, which in short relates to the fact that SASOL Mining wishes to expand mining operations at their Middelbult Mine in Secunda and therefore needs to append their EIA and EMP in terms of the MPRDA, authorize certain listed activities in terms of NEMA and apply for an Integrated Water Use License in terms of the NWA.

He further stated that authority scoping meetings had already been held with both the Department of Mineral Resources and Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (DEDET). During these meetings agreement was reached with both DMR and DEDET on matters pertaining to process, documentation, consultation and project time lines.

This meeting with DWA will focus on the requirements (process, documentation, consultation and project time lines) in terms of the NWA and specifically also Regulation 704 as it pertains to the IWULA for the proposed expansion at Middelbult Colliery, as well as on the requirement for DWA comments on the other documentation to be submitted to DMR and DEDET.

Jasper Müller stressed the fact that both DMR and DEDET have indicated that the EAP in control of the project, is responsible to obtain authority comments on draft reports prior to submission of the final EIA's and EMP's to DMR and DEDET. He would therefore liaise directly with DWA to obtain their comments on both the EIA/EMP application to DMR as well as the EIA application to DEDET. For the IWULA he will liaise directly with DWA Regional Office – Gauteng.

Jasper Müller then shortly explained the proposed Middelbult – Block 8 – Shondoni Project, which essentially comprises the establishment of one additional shaft complex, an overland coal conveyor belt, and underground coal mining in the Block 8, Springbokdraai and Leeuwpan reserves, comprising bord and pillar, as well as selective increased extraction mining on two coal seam horizons.

Middelbult Colliery has an approved EMPR for its existing operations (which cover almost the entire area now being reapplied for – application required due to changes in shaft position, conveyor route and mining plan), whilst an IWULA has been lodged with DWA and is currently under consideration for approval.

Gail Nussey from Sasol Mining confirmed that construction of the new shaft needs to commence by the 1st to 2nd quarter of 2011. Authorisations therefore need to be in place by end of 2010.

In response to a question from DWA, it was confirmed that the proposed Middelbult Shondoni – Block 8, Springbokdraai and Leeuwpan mining area, covers a large number of properties, but that the entire mining area will be mined by Middelbult Shondoni. The surface rights for the proposed mining area generally do not belong to Sasol.

In response to a question from DWA, Gail Nussey confirmed that the Springbokdraai and Leeuwpan reserves would only be accessed once approval has been obtained from the relevant authorities.

It was further explained that the project aims to integrate all previous EIA's, EMP's and IWWMP's into a new single set of documents that would address the entire Middelbult Shondoni mining area.

Jasper Müller further confirmed that this would especially be relevant to the new mine water management plan, which will integrate the new water balance with the existing Middelbult water balance. The result would be that an integrated water management plan will now exist for Middelbult – Shondoni – Block 8 – Springbokdraai – Leeuwpan. The same would be the case for the overall EMP. Thus, one EMPR and one IWWMP for the entire area.

In response to a query from DWA, it was confirmed that the water management for the Middelbult operation is included in the current IWULA at DWA.

The structure of the Water Use License for Shondoni was then discussed. The objective would be not to delay the issuing of the IWUL for Sasol Mining that is currently under consideration, although the new application for Shondoni would undoubtedly have to fit into the current overall application. The fact that Shondoni water uses will be on different properties than those registered for the current application, needs to be taken into consideration.

If Sasol wants to include the Shondoni application into the current application it would probably delay the issuing of the IWUL currently under consideration.

Jasper Müller suggested that the current IWULA be scrutinized and that a structured approach to append the license with the Shondoni related applications be developed. Quite a number of the specific water uses relate to shaft areas. A new updated Middelbult Water Management Plan, incorporating the Shondoni changes, will be developed, complete with all the new water balances. All newly required, or changed water uses for additional authorisations will then be identified and applied for.

Jasper Müller then proceeded to give more technical details of the project components that could influence water and waste management at Shondoni, which all relate to the shaft area, the overland coal conveyor belt, and the underground workings.

- Underground working comprising both bord and pillar, as well as increased extraction mining on both the No.4 and No.2 coal seams.
- Storage of underground water make in selected compartments in the underground workings.
- Pumping of water from underground to ensure favorable and safe mining conditions.
- Storage of this water pumped from underground in surface located service water dams.
- Re-circulation of this water back underground for use in the mining process.
- The emergency stockpiling of coal on surface at the coal throw-out area at the surface bunker at the shaft.
- The use of overburden excavated from the shafts to construct berms and platforms.
- A possible stream diversion that may be required to optimally locate the incline shaft.
- The operation of workshops and wash bays.
- Plant Storm Water Management including a Storm Water Pollution Control Dam as well as an oil trap and oil separator.
- Fuels storage in bunded area – diesel tanks.
- Domestic waste disposal into bins in bunded areas operated by waste contractor.
- Industrial waste disposal into bins in bunded areas operated by waste contractor.
- Prentec sewage plant.
- Stream crossings by overland coal conveyor.

All waste will be removed by a licensed waste contractor.

Oil recovered from the oil trap is removed by OILCOM.

For the sewage plants at the shafts, Sasol Mining has applied for General Authorisations in the past due to their small size.

The meeting then discussed the activities at the proposed mine and the possible water uses associated with them. The outcome of the discussion is summarized in the Table below. Potable water is bought from Rand Water and stored in surface buffer tanks and does not from part of the water uses to be considered.

National Water Act, Act No. 36 of 1998		
NWA Section 40	Integrated Water Use License Application (Includes Registrations)	
Section 21(c)	Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Coal conveyor from Shondoni Shaft to Central Coal Stockpile Area and Incline Shaft
Section 21(f)	Discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipe, canal, sewer, sea outfall or other conduit	Shondoni Shaft Sewerage Plant
Section 21(g)	Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource	Shondoni Shaft Service Water Dams, Storm Water PCD and Shondoni Shaft Berms Walls
Section 21(i)	Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	Coal Conveyor from Shondoni Shaft to Central Coal Stockpile Area. Possible stream diversion at Shaft Locality for Incline Shaft.
Section 21(j)	Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people	Removing Mine Water Make from the No.4 Seam and No.2 Seam Underground Works
NWA Section 39	General Authorisations	
Section 21(c)	To be applied for in consultation with DWAF	
Section 21(f)	To be applied for in consultation with DWAF	
Section 21(g)	To be applied for in consultation with DWAF	
Section 21(i)	To be applied for in consultation with DWAF	
Section 21(j)	To be applied for in consultation with DWAF	
GNR 1352	Water Use Registration	
	Included in Water Use License Application and/or General Authorisation	

GNR 740 (R 3)	Exemptions from GNR 704	
Regulation 4 (a) (Restrictions On Locality)	No person in control of a mine or activity may locate or place any residue deposit, dam, reservoir together with any associated structure or any other facility within the 1:100 year flood line or within a horizontal distance of 100 metres from any water course or estuary, borehole or well, excluding boreholes or wells drilled specifically to monitor the pollution of groundwater, or on water-logged ground, or on ground likely to become water-logged, undermined, unstable or cracked.	Shondoni Shaft Complex
Regulation 4 (b) (Restrictions On Locality)	No person in control of a mine or activity may, except in relation to a matter contemplated in Regulation 10 (winning sand and alluvial minerals), carry on any underground or opencast mining, prospecting or any other operation or activity under or within the 1:50 year flood line or within a horizontal distance of 100 metres from any water course or estuary, whichever is the greatest.	Entire Middelbult, Block 8, Springbokdraai and Leeuwpans Reserve
Regulation 4 (d) (Restrictions On Locality)	No person in control of a mine or activity may use any area or locate any sanitary convenience, fuel depots, reservoir or depots for any substance which causes or is likely to cause pollution of a water resource within the 1:50 year flood line of any water course or estuary.	Shondoni Shaft Complex and Coal Conveyor from Shondoni Shaft to Central Coal Stockpile Area
Regulation 5 (Restrictions On Use of Material)	No person in control of a mine or activity may use any residue or substance which causes or is likely to cause pollution of a water resource for the construction of any dam or other impoundment or any embankment, road or railway, or for any other purpose which is likely to cause pollution of a water resource.	Use of overburden material excavated from Shondoni Shafts for construction of berms around Shondoni Shaft Complex

The meeting then discussed the time line for the IWULA. JMA intends submitting the application, together with an Inception Report by end January 2010. The IWWMP will be submitted by end July 2010 and then a time period of 6 months has been allowed for DWA to consider the application and issue the license. The mine would like to start construction in the first quarter of 2011.

The following aspects/actions were identified as important to facilitate/support the application time line:

- Comprehensive and detailed information to DWA as hard copies and pdf format.
- Good communication with DWA
- Timeous application for the Reserve by DWA
- Drafting of Draft License as soon as Regional Office receives application
- Obtain DWA Regional Office ROD prior to submission to DWA Head Office
- Sufficient number of copies for consideration by different DWA Directorates simultaneously

DWA then enquired about specialist studies, as a lack of these could delay the process if they are requested after the IWWMP has been submitted- wetland study was mentioned as example.

Jasper Müller responded by explaining that the entire area, with the exception of the Springbokdraai and the Leeuwpans area, has been covered with comprehensive set of baseline studies. In the two new areas, additional base line work will be done for soils, geology, ground water and surface water. This will result in full base line studies for the entire study area.

Specifically for the Shondoni expansion, specialist water related studies will be done for surface water and ground water. As part of the conveyor, noise, visual and archaeology will also be covered. For the water components, all aspects related to quality and quantity will be considered, including the generation of AMD. Inter mine flow will also be covered.

All this will be reported in a comprehensive IWWMP. The contents of the IWWMP will be scoped with DWA right at the outset of the compilation thereof. The latest guidelines in this regard will be used. All applicable Mine Water Management Guidelines will also be consulted and used.

DWA suggested the Mr Mike Mokgoboane, from the Gauteng Region, should be contacted with regards to dam safety issues.

Having completed all items on the agenda, the meeting adjourned.

These Notes for the Record were compiled by:



Jasper L Müller (Pr.Sci.Nat.)

APPENDIX VII

FOCUS GROUP MEETING(S) MINUTES

SCOPING PHASE

**CONVEYOR FOCUS GROUP MEETING WITH AFFECTED LANDOWNERS
19/03/2010**

SASOL MINING MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI PROJECT

OVERLAND CONVEYOR ROUTE – FOCUS GROUP MEETING BRENDAN LODGE BRENDAN VILLAGE



10:00
19 MARCH 2010

MINUTES OF THE MEETING

Jasper Müller (JM) opened the meeting by introducing himself and welcoming all of the members present. JM then explained that the purpose of the meeting was to inform the potential affected landowners of the selection process followed by Sasol Mining with regards to the selection of a preferred conveyor route, to afford them the opportunity to give inputs into the selection process if they so wish and finally to facilitate agreement on the preferred alternative.

JM then continued to give an explanation of the background to the project and also explaining the type of authorizations that are required. JM then discussed the process that was followed during route selection by stating that this process was based on a Techno Economic Study that was performed by WorleyParsons on behalf of Sasol Mining (**M3230-01-03 SHONDONI MINE PROJECT, Conveyor Route Trade Off Study, WorleyParsons Project Number : 1106, SASOL Mining Project Number M3230, 9 September 2009**). JM also mentioned that JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd (JMA) had performed an Environmental Route Ranking Exercise to determine the preferred alternative from an Environmental Perspective and that a report thereupon have been compiled that will be subsequently finalized after the completion of the meeting. This report will then form part of the formal EIA process documentation that will be submitted to the authorities.

JM proceeded to give a more technical explanation of what exactly the proposed conveyor route will look like, all the components that it will comprise of, and, what measures can be undertaken to minimize the impact thereof on the surrounding environment.

JM further went on to discuss the trade off study that was undertaken by WorleyParsons to determine a preferred option with regards to location for the proposed conveyor route. JM explained that some 18 parameters were identified and they were then awarded a numerical rating according the impact thereof on the three different alternative routes. These eighteen parameters included the following:

- Security/Town/People Proximity
- Power line crossings / Eskom permissions
- Through town proclaimed area
- Tar road crossings through culverts
- Farm road crossings through culverts
- Adjacent slimes dams
- Adjacent Harmony dam
- Adjacent future Synfuels ash disposal
- Adjacent Sakisiswe
- Adjacent explosives store
- Cattle crossings
- Conveyor length/cost
- Accessibility for maintenance
- Reliability
- Waterway crossings/seasonal flooding
- Environmental permitting
- Tar road crossing
- No. of conveyor elements flights
- Coal spillage: overland tracking
- No. of transfer points/Transfer towers
- Land wayleave's
- Noise pollution

JM stated that the results of this trade off study was that the proposed western route were the preferred alternative from an engineering, operational and cost perspective by a significant numerical margin.

JM then said that as part of their terms of reference in support of the application for Environmental Authorizations, JMA conducted a route ranking exercise from a pure environmental perspective, neither including public acceptance, nor technical and financial considerations. JM then explained the criteria that were selected for this route ranking exercise, with specific reference to the overland conveyor routes. These included:

- Surface Water Quality (number of stream crossings)
- Surface Water Quality (length of stream crossings – flood lines)
- Noise (proximity to residential areas)
- Aquatic Ecology (number of crossing of wetland areas)
- Aquatic Ecology (extent of wetland areas)
- Land Capability (crossing of arable, grazing, compromised)
- Land Use (cultivation, grazing, compromised)
- Vegetation (high, moderate, low) – (hirta, triandra, transformed)
- Biodiversity (highly significant, important & necessary, least concern)
- Presence of heritage and cultural interest features

JM discussed each of these criteria and stated that the results of this route ranking exercise confirmed that from an environmental perspective the western route is also the preferred alternative for the proposed overland conveyor route. JM indicated that the few river and wetland crossings most probably carry the most weight in this regard. Another reason this route benefited from the assessment is the fact that this route follows a road servitude for a

significant part of its length which implies minimal influence on agricultural land use. JM however also stated that one of the most critical potential impacts of this western route probably relates to its close proximity to residential areas (Brendan Village & eMbalenhle).

Riaan Fourie (RF) then explained where servitudes for this conveyor will have to be negotiated by indicating all of properties that are to be affected by the western and centre conveyor route options. RF gave a description of the size and dimensions of these proposed servitudes. RF also raised the issue and importance of landowners consent to the future of the project and for the registration of servitudes.

JM then proceeded to the discussion phase on the agenda during which the focus group members were awarded the opportunity to ask questions, raise concerns or objections to topic at hand.

Carel Dirker (CD) started off by saying that the farmers in the surrounding area have a big concern regarding the security of their future water supply. CD stated that the proposed mining operations in the area will compromise the boreholes in the area which forms a critical part of operations in the area. CD mentioned that perhaps Sasol Mining could construct a reservoir to serve the area to be affected by a loss of ground water. CD also stated that future use will present a cost implication and raised the issue of compensation. Hennie Schoeman and Gail Nussey explained that should it become evident that any borehole, of which the details was logged prior to the commencement of the mine, is affected detrimentally as a direct result to the mining operations taking place in the area, the owner of that borehole will be fully compensated for his loss based on historical use.

Eugéné du Plooy (EdP) asked a question of exactly where the shaft infrastructure will be constructed. This was explained to her. CD then stated that the preferred western route will induce a loss of agricultural land currently being leased by Mike Combrink (MC) and that MC indicated to him that he is not interested in compensation for a conveyor servitude running through the land but that he rather just wants to continue his using the land in his efforts to produce food. CD also said that after discussion between the affected landowners they came up with a suggestion that the proposed conveyor route should rather follow the servitude just to the west of the Eskom line, more or less on par with the centre conveyor alternative. CD also vehemently stated that he is not in favour of the proposed western route which will run in close proximity to Brendan Village.

Ignatius Mathebula (IM) said that from the town planning division at Govan Mbeki Local Municipality's perspective they have got no problem with the preferred western route, but that the cemetery south of eMbalenhle should be kept in mind. IM also said that with regards to the centre route alternative, members of Extension 44 in eMbalanhle may have issues with dust, noise and visual aspects.

Harmony Gold mine were not present at the meeting but forwarded a list with concerns regarding the three alternatives to members of JMA. These are included in the Issues Register.

JM then concluded proceedings by saying that a final decision on what route to be taken for the overland conveyor will be taken after the ongoing negotiations between Sasol Mining Rights & Properties Department and the affected landowners have been completed. JM mentioned that JMA want to proceed with the formal EIA process in order to conduct specialist studies indicated in the Plan of Study Report, but also indicated that formal written consent will be needed to conduct these further specialist studies regarding the proposed conveyor route, e.g. Visual, Noise, and Heritage studies etc. JM said SMRD with the assistance of JMA will contact them in this regard.

These minutes for the record were compiled by:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Riaan Fourie', is written over a horizontal line.

Riaan Fourie
(**Cand.Sci.Nat**)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

15 Vickers Street
Delmas
P.O. Box 883
Delmas, 2210
Tel (013) 665 1788
Fax (013) 665 2364

Sustainable Environmental Solutions through Integrated Science and Engineering

ATTENDANCE REGISTER – SASOL MINING MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI CONVEYOR FOCUS GROUP MEETING— 19 MARCH 2010

NAME	COMPANY	CONTACT NO.	E-MAIL ADDRESS
JASPER MÜLLER	JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD	(013) 665 1788	jasper@jmaconsult.co.za
RIHAN FOUKIE	JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD	M	r.foukie@jmaconsult.co.za
GAIL NUSSEL	Sasol Mining (Env. Management)	017 614 2007	gail.nussey@sasol.com
Philani Mahaye	Sasol Mining Middlebult	082 417 9418	philani.mahaye@sasol.com
Ignatius MaFolula	Govan Mbeki Municipality (GP)	620 6200	ignatius.mefolula@gm25.gov.za
DAES VENTER	BRENDAN VILLAGE	082 923 6073	brendan.lodge@wolk.co.za
Eugene' Du Plooy	Landowner	0839408852	eugenedp@selfctppe.co.za
CAROL RIKES	BRENDAN VILLAGE	013-6563816	carol@brendanvillage.com
MORNE COMBRINK	LANDOWNER	0823882150	MIKE.COMBRINK@HOTMAIL.COM
Hennie Schreeman	SMRA	0824994374	hennie.schreeman@sasol.com

APPENDIX VIII

PUBLIC MEETING MINUTES

SCOPING PHASE

SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI SHAFT PROJECT



I&AP PUBLIC MEETING (I)

EVANDER PUBLIC LIBRARY

13 LISBON STREET, EVANDER

13:00

10 NOVEMBER 2009

MINUTES OF THE MEETING

Dawid de Waal (DdW) opened the meeting by introducing himself, Jasper Müller (JM) and stated that the purpose of this meeting was to discuss the environmental impact assessment on behalf of Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd for the Middelbult (Block 8) Shondoni Shaft Project. DdW then reiterated the fact that this process is not an application for a new mine but rather for the expansion of existing mining activities. DdW continued by giving a brief explanation of the legal requirements for public participation for a process like this one.

DdW then proceeded by formally welcoming members from JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd, and BKS Group (Pty) Ltd. DdW then asked whether there were any apologies that should be noted. *Mike Combrink (MC) asked why this meeting was only advertised on such a small piece of paper at the drill because MC did not receive any notification or invitation to the meeting.* DdW requested the file wherein proof of all the notifications and invitations were filed and proceeded to give a summary of the process followed to date by describing the identification of I&APs by means of previous databases, the placement of advertisements in the Daily Sun and Highveld Tribune, and the placing of site notices at the site and the surrounding community. DdW stated that emails regarding the project were sent to 224 people according to their records and *MC confirmed that he did not receive any emails regarding this matter.* DdW then requested Mamokete Maimane (MM) to ensure that the correct details of MC are recorded. DdW stated that it is sometimes difficult to know whether the emails that are sent are received by the people to whom they are sent. DdW then said that BKS had difficulties locating and contacting some of the surrounding landowners and asked MC if he would be able to assist in this regard. *MC stated that he would be willing to assist.*

DdW continued by saying that this is only the beginning of the process and that one has to start somewhere and that this interaction between the client, appointed consultants, and the public has the added function of identifying people that should have been notified, but that has not been notified to date. DdW then asked whether any of the persons present were aware someone that they feel should be present but was not there and DdW then requested them to please tell MM after meeting of these people so that they can be notified. DdW stated that the concern of notification was noted and will be included in the minutes of this meeting.

DdW then discussed the agenda of the meeting and stating who will be presenting and what will be presented. DdW continued with the next point on the agenda by stating the purpose of this meeting was threefold. Firstly, it had the function of telling the I&APs what the applicant (Sasol Mining) is applying for, in other words what are they intending to do. Secondly, it had the duty of the consultant to give feedback to the I&APs as to exactly where we were in the formal process and what will be happening from this stage forward, along with a summary of issues that have already been flagged and raised. The third purpose of this meeting was for the I&APs present, to raise issues that they feel should be addressed during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the process. And also raise any concerns that they have regarding this proposed project. DdW also gave a brief description of what the EIA process entails and reminded the I&APs present that they will not necessarily be getting all the answers to their questions that they may have had on that day but rather that they provide the consultant with these questions so that they can be addressed and feedback be given during the next phase of the process. DdW emphasized that this did not mean that no questions will be answered but rather that a response will be given to the best of the consultant's ability. DdW stated that any question asked will be included in the minutes and be investigated during the EIA phase of the process. DdW concluded by asking whether anybody had questions at that stage and there were none.

DdW then progressed to the next section on the agenda which was titled Background to the Project and welcomed JM to present this section. JM started off by giving a brief history of operations at Middelbult Collieries and described where this new proposed project fits into the current operations. JM described that extensive baseline studies have in the recent past been conducted throughout the Block 8 reserve area and emphasized the fact that for this project Sasol Mining wants to sink a new underground shaft along with the associated infrastructure, and that they want to construct a conveyor route to transport the coal from the shaft area to the central coal stockpile area. JM also mentioned that Sasol Mining wants to add the Springbokdraai reserves and the Leeuwan reserves to the existing Block 8 reserves.

JM explained the changes in legislature regarding mining activities and how this affected the compilation of reports on these mining activities for the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR). JM then continued to put this into perspective with regards to the current project. JM then described how EIA legislation affects this project and what reports have to be generated for the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (DEDET). JM also mentioned that an Integrated Water Use Licence Application will have to be done through the Department of Water Affairs (DWA) and described the subsequent IWWMP that will need to be generated for this process. JM concluded by surmising how public participation was necessary for all three processes mentioned above.

JM then showed a map indicating the Middelbult Block 8 Reserves and reiterated where studies have been conducted, where authorisations have been approved, when these authorisations have been approved, what areas are new that require new baseline information, and finally, what information has to be updated for this project.

JM then handed over to T-man Mphokane from Sasol Mining who proceeded to give a background description of exactly what Sasol Mining are intending with this Shondoni Shaft project by focussing on the design philosophy for the Shondoni shaft project. During this presentation T-man described the location of the shaft, the infrastructure that will be constructed, what the design criteria was for the shaft, showed photographs of infrastructure to be constructed and machinery that will be used, the proposed conveyor routes, the proposed timeline for this project, and finally discussed the mining method that will be used. *MC asked where the labour will come from and whether it will be from the surrounding farms, because they have lost drivers to Sasol in the past. T-man stated that posts will be advertised and that the labourers could be coming from anywhere and not specifically just from the farms. Gail Nussey (GN) mentioned that as some of the other sections of the existing mine closes down, these labourers will be transferred to this new Shondoni section.*

DdW introduced Riaan Fourie (RF) to the floor to explain the legal framework of how different processes earlier mentioned works and fit into each other, as well as to explain the proposed future timelines for these processes. RF then discussed a flow diagram indicating the three different processes and the division of these processes into phases. DdW then asked JM to explain to the I&APs all the acronyms and phases in an EIA process and exactly what an Environmental Management Plan is. RF discussed the proposed project timeline, the listed EIA activities, and the identified water uses that require a formal Water Use Licence Application. MC mentioned that as farmers they are extremely busy at that time of the year, which was planting season, and that they would not have time to go to the library to review the scoping report. MC asked whether it would be possible for JMA to send them a copy of the scoping report. It was indicated that the scoping report will be made available electronically on CD ROM and distributed to I&APs that requested an electronic copy.

DdW then handed over to JM who then began with a detailed project description. JM started off by explaining the methodology used when compiling the table of contents for the different documents by explaining the demands for specific information by the different legislature. JM continued by discussing project alternatives. JM then explained exactly what alternatives mean with regards to projects like these, and then discussed the three different criteria provided by the authorities when considering alternatives. The first of these being practicability, which means: Is it possible to put it in and what are the costs relating to that? JM explained that different options invariably have different cost implications, some more expensive and others less expensive. JM stated that these alternatives are put into a matrix where weights are given to the different options and the most preferred alternative is chosen as a result. The other two criteria being Environmental- and Socio-Economic considerations. JM continued by mentioning the alternatives that were considered for this project included, shaft locality, mining method, mining plan, transport methods (conveyor alternatives – stream crossing etc), ROM handling options, domestic and industrial waste disposal, water management (which is very much related to the mining plan), post-closure land use, and finally, the no-go option. JM indicated that all these alternatives will be documented and separately motivated, not in the scoping report but in the final Environmental Impact Report in which will also contain the final decisions on what alternatives were decided upon. JM explained the methodology of decision making on the different alternatives by using a numerical rating system which is put into a matrix considering economical, social, and,

environmental criteria. JM showed a map indicating the different conveyor route alternatives. *MC asked if there was another map indicating these routes in more detail and GN mentioned that T-man has got such a map, it was agreed that this will be shown later.*

JM moved on to the description of the baseline environment by indicating all of the different components that needs to be investigated. These being, Meteorology, Topography, Soils, Land Capability, Land use, Geology, Groundwater, Surface Water, Plant life, Animal life, Aquatic Ecology (Sensitive Landscapes), Air Quality, Noise, Visual Aspects, Cultural and Archaeological (Heritage) Aspects, and Socio-Economic Aspects. JM reiterated the fact that all of these were already done for the study area in the recent past and that these studies only needed to be done for the newly added areas, Leeuwpan and Springbokdraai Reserves. JM mentioned that a description of the environment likely to be affected by the mine can be found in Chapter 4 of the Scoping Report.

JM quickly discussed the topography before moving on the slide showing all the investigative borehole localities indicating the extensive nature of the investigations into the baseline environment mentioned above. JM moved on to describing and explaining the geology showed on the visible to the I&APs at the time, also explaining the importance of knowing the exact elevations of the different coal seams that are mined, for future mine water management. JM indicated the soils map for the area, stating that he would not go into the detail of the map at the time but that this component was extensively researched and documented. JM discussed the importance of investigating the Land Capability and Land use for the site. JM stated that the vegetation is assessed and a map is colour coded to indicate the different types of vegetation found in the study area. *MC asked if JM could please repeat his explanation of the vegetation in Afrikaans, which JM then gladly did.* JM mentioned the importance and methodology of the surface water study, and added a description of establishing a monitoring network. JM referred to GNR 704 that specifically regulates water management for mining areas that must be adhered to. JM then discussed the slide indicating borehole yields in the area, explaining the importance thereof for identifying impacts. JM also said that all of the boreholes' water quality was sampled for SO₄ levels against drinking water standards in pre-mining conditions and that the results thereof were mostly favourable. JM stated that SO₄ was a very good indicator of coal mining related pollution. JM mentioned the heritage assessment and the importance thereof with regards to the shaft locality site and conveyor routes. JM indicated that one of the conveyor routes would be in the vicinity of a cemetery and that the planning thereof would be handled appropriately.

JM proceeded to explain that the regulations require that all potential impacts are communicated to the I&APs during the scoping phase and JM referred to the table visible on the slide at the time (also included in the Scoping Report) which provided a layout of potential impacts the proposed coal mine may have on the environment. JM emphasised the importance that the I&APs go through this list and add any impact they feel should be investigated that is not currently on the list. JM continued to explain the methodology and format of the impact assessment in the Scoping Report and stated that this impact assessment will be done for every phase of the development. These life-cycle phases being, Construction phase, operational phase, closure and decommissioning phase and post closure phase.

JM moved on to the next slide that was titled Focus Issues and then continued to explain these issues to the I&APs. These issues included: Surface Subsidence, Fragmentation of Agricultural Units, Influence on Accessibility, Depletion of Aquifers, Deterioration of Ground Water Quality in Mine, Post Closure Ground Water Decant, Potential Inter-Mine Flow with Gold Mines, Mine Water Management, Potential Loss in Catchment Yield due to Subsidence, Conveyor Noise, Grave Sites & Cemetery. JM stated that these are the key issues that will need to be addressed. JM then showed a diagrammatical representation of a typical shaft area and explained the surface water management would be like at such a site. JM discussed surface subsidence, mine water balance for operational and post-closure phases and the importance thereof. JM also alluded to the importance of assessing the cumulative impact of this project for the greater area. Cumulative impacts that were already identified include the following, Cumulative Aquifer Depletion, Increased Aquifer Recharge, Increase in overall Mine Water Balance, Potential increase in Inter-Mine Flow, Increase in Ambient Noise Levels, Loss in Surface Water Catchment Yield.

JM concluded by discussing the plan of study with the I&APs. The plan of study for this project comprises of the following actions,

- Compile & Submit Scoping Report, Plan of Study & Applications Expand Ground Water Base Line Study
- Expand Surface Water Base Line Study
- Expand Soils Base Line Study
- Conduct Specialist Impact Study on Noise (Shaft/Conveyor)
- Conduct Specialist Impact Study on Visuals (Shaft/Conveyor)
- Conduct Specialist Impact Study on Archaeology (Shaft/Conveyor)
- Perform Interactive Mine Planning to minimize Subsidence and Mine Water Make
- Update Geochemical Modelling

MC asked JM to explain this, and JM explained that this includes making predictions regarding acid mine drainage and JM continued to discuss in detail how acid mine drainage works and the importance of knowing this.

- Optimize Integrated Mine Water Management Plan
- Conduct Impact Assessment for Mining Activities (MPRDA)
- Compile Draft EMP for Mining Activities (MPRDA)
- Conduct Impact Assessment for Listed Activities (NEMA)
- Compile Draft EMP for Listed Activities (MPRDA)
- Compile IWWMP for IWULA (NWA)
- Perform Public Participation
- Submit Final Reports for Approval

DdW then facilitated the next point on the agenda being the opportunity for the I&APs to ask questions. Ddw quickly recapped the EIA and I&AP process, explaining what are going to happen and when this will happen. DdW also outlined exactly when the I&APs will again be consulted and informed the I&APs of their rights and how they can influence the project.

DdW asked JM whether he had anything to add, and JM just recapped again the proposed timeline for the project. DdW then asked GN if there was anything from Sasol's side and GN said that the I&APs must ask their friends to register as I&APs if they have not yet done so. DdW then asked MC *if his team could contact him the following day for MC to assist in identifying people not yet registered as an I&AP.* MC indicated that it was in order.

MC asked where exactly the proposed conveyor routes are located as he will be planting in support of his BEE business dealing in the area. A more detailed map indicating the routes were supplied to him. T-man again went over the three potential conveyor routes and where they will be located. MC asked how access will be gained to the shaft locality and the response was that a road will be built linking up to the Kinross/Standerton road. T-man continued to explain the route of the preferred option and DdW explained what this meant, and MC requested a focus group meeting regarding this preferred conveyor route, and JM indicated that such a focus group meeting will be scheduled. Carel Dirker (CD) asked whether the conveyor belt will be above ground and the answer to that was yes. GN explained the decision making process behind the selection of this overland conveyor routes and why underground conveyor routes is not a viable option. JM asked what were concerns about this overland conveyor and CD said from a Brendan Village consideration concerns include, noise, dust, aesthetics, impacts on property value. MC stated good agricultural soil and land will be lost due to the proposed mine and that this was a concern as this cannot be replaced.

MC also raised concern about the one conveyor route running through low lying area and the impact on the wetlands and water quality. Mr Ignatius Mathebula (IM) inquired whether the consultants considered the Embalenhle SDF during this process. The response was that all alternatives were considered in conjunction with the SDF for eMbalenhle. IM also wanted to know how these conveyor routes will affect the routes to and from eMbalenhle and Secunda. The response was that this was considered during the planning phase of this project.

CD asked for a ranking of preferred conveyor routes and Sasol indicated most western route as the preferred route.

MC raised the following concerns:

- Decision of where conveyor routes will be located after consulting with the landowners. (JM stated that this will be done during Focus Group Meetings)
- MC stated that they are responsible for food production and that the importance thereof should be noted and acknowledged.
- Asked where and how coal will be stockpiled. (T-man indicated that there will be a surface bunker in which the coal will be stockpiled)
- Stated that the success of farmers is determined by quality of soil, water, air temperature etc. and that the impact of the mine on these should be considered for more than 30 years in the future.
- Will surface subsidence take place? (Surface subsidence does occur in areas where high and total extraction mining takes place, but this is planned so that this subsidence will be gradual, safety factors and regulations place restrictions on where

high and total extraction may take place. This forms a critical part of the planning process to ensure that subsidence does not cause discontinuity of surface activities, water logging of soil and the prevention of surface water run-off into streams. Piet Nel de Vos indicated that surface subsidence is controlled and planned carefully.)

- *What will be the effect of the mine on water table levels and groundwater quality?*
- *Does SA have enough water? The answer is no and this fact should be considered when decisions are made about activities that has the potential of adversely affecting SA's water resources.*
- *Asked whether firebreaks will be done next to conveyor belts because this is important, and whether the conveyor belts will be fenced in. (T-man said both the above mentioned issues will be done.)*
- *Access to property on other side of conveyor? (T-man stated that the necessary provisions will be made. Piet Nel de Vos said in support that all of these issues regarding conveyor will be negotiated with the landowners.)*
- *After mining what will happen to the groundwater, will farmers be able to use it? Is Sasol going to clean it? Will they supply them with other water if that is not the case? For how long will they treat it? (JM stated that the water will be contaminated, but that the water is treatable. Treatment options are still being investigated by Sasol.)*
- *Water levels (JM explained in detail what happens with the groundwater during and after mining activities and also stated that in-depth studies will be done verify exactly what the impact on the groundwater will be.)*

CD suggested that the abovementioned issues raised by MC be discussed in more detail during the focus group meetings.

A question was asked of how maintenance on the conveyor route will be done and PNdV explained that the conveyor will be located on a servitude and that next to the belt (on the same servitude) will be a maintenance road.




MC stated that not all concerns about the project are negative and pointed out that the fenced off conveyor route may assist with security aspects of properties, as it may prevent unwanted persons to trespass on their property

DdW then closed the meeting and thanked everybody for their inputs.




These Minutes were prepared by:





Riaan Fourie
(Cand.Sci.Nat)

Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal Address	Contact Details	Signature
THEKA MAFANYA	SASOL MINING	GEOCHEMISTRY MANAGER: LTP	Box 1015 SECUNDA	Tel No: 017 614 5742 Fax No: 011 522 6004 Cell No: 084 5151524 E-mail: tholeke.mafanya@sasol.com	
ANTOON BOTES	SASOL MINING	Siv Tash Planner	P/berg 11017 SECUNDA 2302	Tel No: 017 614 5030 Fax No: 017 614 5030 Cell No: 082 451 4705 E-mail: antoon.botes@sasol.com	
Ignatius Mafredeli	GMM			Tel No: 017 632 3399 Fax No: 017 632 3399 Cell No: 082 451 4705 E-mail: ignatius.mafredeli@gmm.com	
				Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:	
				Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:	

Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal Address	Contact Details	Signature
Ant & Mew HM Humard	Tampere Trading 67/84	Land Owner	PO Box 4708 Middelburg 1050	Tel No: 013 - 282 8992 Fax No: 013 - 282 8990 Cell No: 0722644979 / 0823375829 E-mail: henryhumard@minab.co.za	
Gail Nussey	Sasol Mining	Group Env Mgmt	Pinob Baux 1015 Secund 2302	Tel No: 017 614 2067 Fax No: 011 522 4272 Cell No: 072 140 5500 E-mail: gail.nussey@sasol.com	
Marius Knig	Sasol Mining	Project Man.	PO Box 172 Trichardt 2300	Tel No: 017 614 3000 Fax No: 011 522 5588 Cell No: 082 461 5337 E-mail: marius.knigs@sasol.com	
Pat - del de los	Local Mining	Manager Mining Kopland District	Box 649 Inchell 2300	Tel No: 017 614 8029 Fax No: 011 522 5364 Cell No: 082494 576 E-mail: pat.del.delos@local.com	
THEMBA MUMBEA	MADDESE GEN. CONSTRUCTION	CHIEF OFFICER	14012 MORENO Kwa - Zulu 1575	Tel No: 073 854 9552 Fax No: 086 544 6130 Cell No: 083 979 2434 E-mail: mumba@webmail.co.za	

Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal/Address	Contact Details	Signature
Shawn Minnie	B & L	HSE Officer	4 Po Box 5194 2302	Tel No: 082 969 7489 Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:	
* MIKE COMBRINE	M.A. U. AGRI	Streets WOODSITTER	Ru 178 KINROSS.	Tel No: 017-6871929 (if not stolen) Fax No: 0851010377 Cell No: 0823882150 E-mail: Mike.combrine@knotmail.co.uk Tel No: 017 620 1618	
Nicole Houghton	Erander Gold Mun.	Environment Officer		Fax No: Cell No: 071 366 2786 E-mail: Nicole.Houghton@harmony.co.za Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail: Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:	

Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal Address	Contact Details	Signature
* C. DIRKEN.	BRENDAN VIC.	OWNER.	P.O. BOX 3897 WITBANK 1035.	Tel No: 013-6563816 Fax No: 013-6565954 Cell No: 0823256108 E-mail: cars@brendanvic.co.za	
* A.S. Venter	BRENDAN VIC	Supervisor	Box 50 Eunovos	Tel No: 017 689 1034 Fax No: 082 542 2394 E-mail: bethakal@eunovos.co.za	. Co. Za
Boet Conroli.	Eunovos	Manager, Environmental.	P.BAG X1012. Eunovos 2280.	Tel No: (017) 620 1620 Fax No: (017) 632 4046 Cell No: (072) 605 0622 E-mail: boet.conroli@eunovos.co.za	
				Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:	
				Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:	

EIA PHASE

DRAFT MINUTES OF THE MEETING

**SASOL MINING (PTY) LTD
EIA PHASE I&AP PUBLIC MEETING**

TIME: 14:00

DATE: 04 NOVEMBER 2010

**VENUE: WALKER PARK GOLF CLUB
EVANDER**

PREPARED BY:

BKS (Pty) Ltd
PO Box 3173
Pretoria
0001

PREPARED FOR:

JMA Consulting
P O Box 883
Delmas
2210

CONTACT PERSON

Ms M Maimane
Tel No: 012 421 3609

CONTACT PERSON

Mr R Fourie
Tel No: 013 665 1788



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	OPENING AND WELCOME	3
2	AGENDA	3
3	ATTENDANCE AND APOLOGIES	4
3.1	ATTENDANCE	4
3.2	APOLOGIES	5
4	PURPOSE OF THE MEETING	6
5	PRESENTATIONS.....	7
6	DISCUSSION	9
7	WAY FORWARD AND CLOSURE	22
8	APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER.....	23
9	APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION.....	30

OPENING AND WELCOME

The meeting was formally opened by David de Waal (DdW) with him introducing the members of the EIA project team as well as members from Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd:

Name	Company	Role
Jasper Müller	JMA Consulting	Principle EAP EIA/EMP Documents Water Use License
Jaco van der Berg	JMA Consulting	Geology Ground Water Mine Planning
Riaan Fourie	JMA Consulting	Public Participation
Chris Waygood	Jones & Wagener	Surface Water Balance
Dieter Kassier	Wetland Consulting Services	Plant Life Animal Life
Ben van Zyl	Acusolv	Noise
Julius Pistorius	Dr JCC Pistorius	Archaeology/Heritage
Dawid de Waal	BKS	Public Participation

AGENDA

DdW then discussed the Agenda for the meeting and asked all I&AP's whether it was appropriate. DdW also requested I&AP's to keep their questions until the discussion period indicated on the

agenda in order to simplify the process of drawing up of the minutes for the meeting. The agenda was accepted as it was, refer to table below:

Opening and Welcome:	David de Waal
Chapter 1: Introduction	Jasper Müller
Chapter 2: NEMA/MPRDA/EIA/WLA Process	Riaan Fourie
Chapter 3: Public Participation Process	Riaan Fourie
Chapter 4 - Project/Activity Description	Jasper Müller
Chapter 5 - Current Environmental Status	Jasper Müller
Chapter 6 - Environmental Impact Assessment	Jasper Müller
Chapter 7 - Environmental Management Plan	Jasper Müller
Chapter 8 - Environmental Monitoring	Jasper Müller
Chapter 9 - Environmental Impact Statement	Jasper Müller
Chapter 10 - Professional Opinion for Authorization	Jasper Müller
Chapter 11 - References/Specialist Studies	Jasper Müller
Way Forward	David de Waal
Open House Presentations/Discussions with Specialists	

ATTENDANCE AND APOLOGIES

○ **ATTENDANCE**

The meeting was attended by 25 people, of which 20 were members of the public. Please refer to Appendix 1 on page 11 for the attendance register.

○ **APOLOGIES**

No apologies were received.

PURPOSE OF THE MEETING

The purpose of the meeting was to:

- Provide feedback on the current status of the Sasol Mining Middelbult (Block 8) Shondoni Project and to communicate the results of the different specialist studies that were conducted;
- present and discuss the background to the project, as well as the different components/activities that were identified for the proposed project, after which an Open House poster presentation of the specialist studies were available to all Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's) present at the meeting; and
- providing another opportunity for I&AP's to raise any concerns, objections, or any question that they may have regarding the proposed Shondoni Project.

DdW then continued to discuss the purpose of the meeting by explaining the history of the project to date and by stating that information will be given to all I&AP's of what has happened since previous consultation done. DdW emphasized that the meeting also has the function of providing the I&AP's with another opportunity to raise any comments or concerns that they may have regarding the project. DdW assured the I&AP's that during the meeting when he says that an I&AP's comment has been minuted, that this implicates that those specific comments will then be included in the formal minutes that will be drawn up for the meeting and will, as of then form part of the formal documentation that will be submitted to the relevant authorities.

PRESENTATIONS

Jasper Müller (JM) was asked to give a presentation. JM again introduced himself and gave background information of himself and the company JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

JM's presentation focused on:

- Trying to remove confusion regarding the Shondoni project, as well as explaining the documentation that will be made available for I&AP review once the meeting is completed;
- providing background history of Sasol Mining's Middelbult Operations with specific reference to where the current Shondoni Project fits into the picture;
- alluding to specifics of exactly what the Shondoni Project entails as well as the legal implications of this for Sasol Mining;
- explaining all the different environmental authorisation process that needs to be conducted in order to comply with the requirements of the various environmental legislatures relevant to the project; and
- mentioning where the various regulating authorities are located and what documentation will be submitted to which authority.

JM then showed a map and explained to the I&AP's everything that is visible on this map and why it is important. JM, using the map this time, again explained why an amendment must be made to the current approved Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) and what exactly this EMPr amendment will entail.

JM then discussed the outline of the EIA Report as well as the different components that it is made up of.

- Chapter 1 is an introduction to the project.
- Chapter 2 is an explanation of the different processes that has to be conducted.
- Chapter 3 contains details of public participation report.
- Chapter 4 contains very detailed information of the project and also contain a detailed activity description.

JM emphasized that this chapter is very important as it explains exactly what will be done, where it will be done, and how it will be done. Photographs of what is intended infrastructure was also discussed with the I&AP's

- Chapter 5 discusses the current environmental status of the project area.
- Chapter 6 contains details of the Environmental Impact Assessment that was conducted.

JM explained the importance of this chapter and also explained to the I&AP's how the tables were compiled and how to interpret them in an understandable manner. JM mentioned that 4 different

tables were compiled for the different phases of the project and also mentioned the integrated impact assessment that forms part of this chapter where the different impacts are put into context.

- Chapter 7 contains the Draft Environmental Management Plan.

JM explained what is included in the draft Environmental Management Plan and how it relates to the EIA that was done. Impacts are listed along with the management measures that are proposed to mitigate those impacts and who is responsible to implement those measures.

- Chapter 8 contains details of the Environmental Monitoring Program as is proposed in the Environmental Management plan.
- Chapter 9 is the Environmental Impact statement that summarizes the key findings of the EIA as well as a comparative assessment.
- Chapter 10 contains the professional opinion of the EAP with regards to authorisation of the project and the conditions for approval.

Chapter 11 contains references to the different specialist studies that are appended to the EIA Report.

The presentations are attached as appendix 2 on page 13.

DISCUSSION

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
Sheldon Nel (SN)	<p>Asked whether the new EMPr Addendum will supersede the original documentation that was drawn up</p>
Jasper Müller (JM)	<p><i>JM explained that although the aspects addressed in the EMPr Addendum constitutes new activities or activities of which the location and planning have changed, all of the original documentation will also be included in the documentation submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in order to provide them with the bigger picture.</i></p> <p><i>JM explained that ultimately DMR wants an integrated environmental management plan where the entire Middelbult Mining operation is addressed and managed as a single mining operation. Therefore all of the original (older approved) documentation will be included into the documentation but that for this specific Shondoni project it is the EMPr Addendum that must receive the majority of the I&AP's attention during the review period.</i></p> <p><i>JM however emphasized that nothing prohibits the I&AP's from going through all of the information which is available, namely the current information, specifically relating to authorisations required for the Shondoni project, as well as the older information, relating to the already approved EMPr and subsequent amendments.</i></p>
Mike Combrink (MC)	<p>Asked whether he could also ask a question relating to the map on the screen and was awarded the opportunity to do so by DdW.</p> <p>MC then asked what the blue purple line on the map was. JM then explained the need and methodology that was used during the investigations that were done with regards to the different alternative routes for the conveyor belt.</p> <p>MC asked precisely where this preferred alternative was located as the map was not all that clear. MC stated that this was a very important</p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
	<p>issue to them as the conveyor belt will affect the farmers in the area directly with regards to noise, dust, pollution of water resources as a result of coal dust from the conveyor belt.</p> <p>MC also stated that he did not want to tell them where to sink the shaft or how to mine but when it comes to the conveyor belt he said that the coal will be transported over their property and they will be directly affected.</p> <p>MC concluded that it was important to find a route for the conveyor belt where the least people will be affected</p>
<i>David de Waal</i>	<i>Asked JM to please explain where the green preferred option will be located.</i>
Mike Combrink	MC said that he noted that only the green option was drilled as far as eight months back and asked whether the preferred option was already decided on as far back as then.
W Barendrecht (WB)	Inquired whether Sasol Mining has authorisation for mining in the whole area that is included within the red boundary line and if they now only have to focus on the new areas which are indicated on the map.
<i>Jasper Müller</i>	<p><i>JM replied that Sasol Mining indeed do have authorisation for mining in the area indicated within the red boundary line, but emphasized that where things change for example the mining layout, -plan or location of the shaft, that the approved EMPr then has to be updated and amended to incorporate those changes.</i></p> <p><i>JM concluded that yes such an approval exists but some changes were made to the original planning and this current EMPr Addendum mostly focuses on these aspects that have changed.</i></p>
David Mthombeni (DM)	Said that he clearly sees the map he would like to see a detailed map in the detaled documents indicating on a local scale precisely where the conveyor route will be located, on which portions of which farms, so that the affected landowners can know whether they are affected or not

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
Carel Dirker (CD)	<p>and to what extent.</p> <p>Asked whether anything has changed with regard to the proposed conveyor route since previous consultations were conducted with potentially affected landowners, because it seems to them as though nothing has changed, even the colours on the maps of the different routes have stayed the same.</p> <p>CD asked whether the preferred route was already chosen a long time ago and if these discussions are merely a paper exercise. CD also alluded to the fact that drilling was done only on the preferred route some 8 months back and asked clarity on the matter.</p>
Jasper Müller	<p><i>JM then responded by saying that if you look at the map you will see three possible routes for the proposed conveyor, each in a different colour. JM stated that the colours of the routes as indicated on the map does not relate to specific preferences but that during the conveyor trade-off study that was conducted, the green western option was selected as the preferred option at the hands of various criteria that was considered during the study.</i></p> <p><i>JM emphasized that the route has changed since the first scoping phase public meeting that was held with I&AP's, as well as the second focus group meeting that was conducted with the affected landowners held at Brendan Lodge in Brendan Village. JM said that after these meetings Sasol Mining went back and did a reassessment of the location of the proposed conveyor route. JM said that after this reassessment the green route is still seen as the preferred alternative but that it now incorporates certain concerns from the affected landowners that were raised during previous discussions. JM then alluded to some of these changes and said that after all various assessments that were conducted this preferred alternative was used during the environmental impact assessment to assess potential impacts on the surrounding environment resulting from the proposed conveyor route.</i></p> <p><i>JM said that for this preferred conveyor route to become a reality Sasol Mining must, once the route has been accepted as an environmentally</i></p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
	<p><i>suitable option, then go and negotiate a servitude agreement with the affected landowners for the conveyor route to run across their property.</i></p> <p><i>JM then discussed the changes that were brought to the location of the proposed conveyor route as a result of comments and concerns raised by I&AP's, for example the moving of the route to the other side of the tar road in close proximity to Brendan Village, the movement of the route further south of eMbalanhle as a result of the concerns raised with regard to cemetery etc in the area. JM also mentioned the different impacts that were investigated with regards to the proposed conveyor route.</i></p>
Mike Combrink	<p>Made the point that the maps in the report must be of such detail that landowners reviewing the reports must be able to see exactly where and to what extent the conveyor route will be affecting them.</p>
<i>Jasper Müller</i>	<p><i>JM assured the I&AP's that a big A0 size map will be included in the reports which will contain detailed information of where the route will be located and which landowners will be affected by it.</i></p>
Mike Combrink	<p>Asked why the conveyor can't be constructed underground as then it will affect the least amount of people</p>
<i>Pilane Mahaye (PM)</i>	<p><i>Explained that as the pillars that are left underground age, it becomes more and more of safety risk and that after 10 years it would not be safe underground anymore thus it would render the underground option not sustainable.</i></p>
Sheldon Nel	<p>Mentioned that the original EMPr has been approved. SN then asked whether the new application was going to impact on the original application, does the original application still stand or whether there were still an objection process to come back to with regards to the original application.</p>
<i>Jasper Müller</i>	<p><i>JM said that the original EMPr of 1997 is still valid and that there is no pending objection to that. JM also mentioned that the 2003 amendment</i></p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
	<p><i>that was made now actually supersedes the original authorisation and that it is also still valid. JM also mentioned that since those documents were approved the legislation changed and new requirements with regards to EIA, IWULA and Waste Licensing are now applicable.</i></p>
Sheldon Nel	<p>SN asked whether if Sasol Mining just reverted back to the original planning as set out in the current EMP no authorisation with regard to new legal requirements would be necessary.</p>
	<p>SN asked whether all of the activities mentioned in previous reports have commenced yet and it was indicated to him that it did</p>
Jasper Müller	<p><i>JM explained that in the past a blanket authorisation was obtained with regards to mining activities due to the current legislations not being already active at the time and that authorisation is still valid, but that if you wanted to conduct the exact same activities in the present, all the new legal requirements become applicable.</i></p>
Carel Dirker	<p>CD said that he understood that the legislation has changed over time and that one cannot reverse the process now and reapply for everything, but mentioned that the reports and authorisations has to be reviewed because certain aspects that was not applicable in 2003 may become applicable in 2010 with regards to farming and human situation on the ground.</p>
Gail Nussey (GN)	<p><i>Replied that with regards to iThemba-Lethu shaft the exact same process was followed and the locality of the shaft had to be changed but mentioned that although the situation on the surface may have changed, the impacts of the particular shaft on the receiving environment have not changed and stayed the same. GN stated that the Impact Assessment that was conducted in 2003 stays relevant even in 2010 with regards to surface impacts.</i></p> <p><i>DdW explained that the amendment of the approved EMP over time will address that issue.</i></p> <p><i>JM also added that when the Environmental Management Plan was</i></p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
Carel Dirker	<p><i>compiled for this project the management measures for the impacts identified for the shaft area is of generic nature. The function of this would be for example an activity which in the past may not have had any legal requirements but at present t requiring a certain authorisation, the management plan as presented for the Shondoni shaft can be used to address such issues at the other operational shaft in the Middelbult mining area.</i></p> <p>CD also made the point that authorisation is now obtained for activities that will only happen 4 to 5 years down the line, and that for previous projects in the area it was the same, and certain unforeseen aspects of previous projects are now coming to bear. CD made specific reference to the private mine road that passes Brendan Village and iThemba-Lethu shaft, and the deteriorated condition in which it now finds itself.</p> <p>CD raised his concern that although the impacts of the project stay the same the situation on the surface may change and indirect impacts may arise for example the condition of the mine road.</p> <p>CD asked what happens after authorisation seeing that these approved documents are not reviewed periodically unless further developments require an amendment to be made. CD also made mention of all the specialist that are attending the meeting and asked whether the reports that were compiled by the specialists will also be available for review or whether I&AP's will have to wait for the EIAR that summarizes all the specialist's findings into one document</p>
Jasper Müller	<p><i>JM assured him that all the specialist reports will be appended to the EIAR and will be available for I&AP review.</i></p>
Ignatius Mathebula (IM)	<p>Ignatius Mathebula (IM) raised his concern about the south western part of eMbalenhle where the conveyor runs as reflected on the map. IM mentioned that although it is not indicated on the map Extension 22 of eMbalenhle is also located in that area and wanted to know whether that has been considered.</p> <p>IM said that he was the person that raised the concerns during the previous meeting and understands that changes have been made to</p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
<p>Jasper Müller</p>	<p>the route but said that Extension 22 is not indicated on the current map and may be in close proximity to the proposed route.</p> <p><i>JM said during previous meeting the concern was raised with regards to the impacts of the conveyor route on residents of eMbalenhle and that the route has since then changed and the details of the changes are included in the specialist reports.</i></p> <p><i>JM said that the concern was noted and will be investigated further.</i></p>
<p>Mike Combrink</p>	<p>MC mentioned the relative short lifetime of the mine approximately 10 years and stated that he and the other farmers in the area will still be there long after the mine has closed so a balance must be reached between short- and long term. Thus they will still feel the impacts of the mine even after it has been closed. MC also mentioned that he made a visual study of conveyor routes in the area and stated that inevitably the area immediately surrounding the conveyor routes were dirtied by coal dust etc.</p> <p>MC mentioned that this will lead to pollution of his crops and water resources when rain events take place. MC also stated that recently the Gautrain was constructed underground and asked why the same technology can't be used to construct a tunnel for the proposed conveyor route.</p>
<p>Jasper Müller</p>	<p><i>JM responded that conveyors generally needed to run in a straight line thus a tunnel for this purpose will have to be the same and mentioned that to construct a tunnel exclusively for this purpose would not be a feasible option to the mine. JM also alluded to the mine water management plan where excess mine water will be stored in different areas underground to allow operational mining, so where a underground route for the conveyor may be suggested the areas may clash with the intentions of the mine water management plan.</i></p> <p><i>JM also said that he is sure that if it was possible Sasol Mining would have put the conveyor underground as this would have been the best option with regards to impacts but that in this situation it would just not</i></p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
	<i>be possible.</i>
Carel Dirker	CD raised a concern that although it is advocated that different alternatives are being investigated for the conveyor route, only one route, the preferred route was already drilled and investigated which raises the suspicion that these consultations are merely a paper exercise. The second concern that is raised by CD is the possibility of surface subsidence over the next few years and the impacts on existing surface infrastructure and activities as well as the environment
<i>Pilane Mahaye</i>	<i>PM responded by saying that no total extraction or stooping will be done below an area where important surface infrastructure exists and mentioned the different safety factors that were considered. PM also mentioned that where stooping is done there is a process that has to be followed with regards to negotiations with the affected landowners.</i>
Sheldon Nel	SN mentioned that it was indicated that the reports will be made available in 2 weeks time on the 15th of November which leaves the I&AP's with 4 days to go through the documentation in order to meet the deadline for comments as indicated on the advertisement which is the 20th of November.
<i>David de Waal</i>	<i>DdW indicated that the date of the 20th refers to the closing date of registering as an I&AP and not the deadline for comments to be received.</i>
<i>Jasper Müller</i>	<i>JM indicated that the reports will be made available on the 15th of November and that it will be made available for a period of a month so the due date for comments will be the 15th of December.</i>
Sheldon Nel	SN said that even if the documents do become available at the said times, most people start planning their leave during this time and therefore will not provide a true reflection of I&AP's opinion due to some of them not being here.

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
<p>Jasper Müller</p>	<p><i>JM mentioned the regulations which state that the 15th of December to the 2nd January represents a no-go area in which no aspect regarding public participation may be conducted, and the authorities themselves are on leave during that time as well.</i></p> <p><i>JM acknowledged the fact that it is a lot of information to go through in a month's time but stated that in the presentation that will follow he will explain exactly what information is located where so as to assist the I&AP's reviewing the report in reducing time spent searching for information. JM also mentioned that electronic copies of the report will be made available to any I&AP who wishes to receive one but mentioned the difficulty of providing I&AP's with hard copies of the report due to the bulky nature of the report and the associated printing costs.</i></p> <p><i>JM mentioned that all comments that are received from I&AP's will be documented and be included into a Issue & Response Comments Register which forms part of the formal Public Participation Report. JM also indicated that a response will be generated for each and every comment with references made to the information contained within the report.</i></p>
<p>Mike Combrink</p>	<p>MC said that it was mentioned that mine water will be stored underground, he wants to know whether this will be acidic mine water. MC mentioned that he uses both surface and ground water for domestic and agricultural purposes and if the surface water is to be contaminated as result of the conveyor route and the ground water is to be polluted by acidic mine water, where is he going to get water on his farm for his day to day activities. MC says what if this only happens in 10 years time and what happens then, who he contacts then.</p>
<p>Jasper Müller</p>	<p><i>Responded that these are valid concerns and said that all of the mentioned issues have been taken into consideration and were addressed in the surface and ground water studies that were conducted. JM said that according to these studies certain predictions were made regarding the impacts on surface and ground water resources and appropriate management measures are proposed to</i></p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
	<p><i>address these issues.</i></p> <p><i>JM mentioned the effort that went into the compilation of the integrated mine water management plan and the extent of the studies that were undertaken. JM mentioned that the previous meeting that was held was the Scoping Phase Public Meeting and the document that was compiled then was the scoping & plan of study report. The plan of study was directly related to the concerns that were raised by I&AP's during the scoping phase and mentioned that it is now up to the I&AP's to ascertain whether their concerns raised during the scoping phase were adequately addressed and incorporated into the EIA Report.</i></p>
Carel Dirker	<p>Mentioned that with due respect it is good to hear that actions as mentioned were taken but they haven't seen anything yet and that is why similar concerns to those raised during the scoping phase may now be raised again. CD also mentions that the preferred conveyor route is in line with the reservoir that is being used by Brendan Village as well as farmers in the area and what the impact thereupon will be.</p>
Mike Combrink	<p>Raised the concern of what happens 5 years down the line if the predictions made during the investigative studies that were done for the project were wrong, if the impacts are more severe than was anticipated</p>
Jasper Müller	<p><i>Replied specifically relating to water management about the function of the monitoring program that is proposed in the Environmental Management Plan. JM also said the Environmental Monitoring Program needs to comply with the conditions as stipulated in the water use license. These conditions include quality as well as quantity related objectives that is measurable. The Department of Water Affairs will indicate the frequency at which this monitoring will have to take place and this monitoring program will have to be audited internally as well as externally to make sure that Sasol Mining is compliant in terms of the Water Use License conditions that will be stipulated when the Water Use License is awarded.</i></p> <p><i>JM acknowledged the fact that predictions are made and that mistakes</i></p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
	<p><i>may occur, but said the monitoring will tell you what is happening and whether you should adapt any measures or not. JM stated with relation to Johannesburg where ground water levels are rising, that the technology does exist to treat such water to acceptable qualities for it to be re-used. JM said that issues such as these are listed as possible options or solutions for actions that will need to be undertaken during the post-closure phase of the mine in order to comply with the strict regulations as set out by the relevant environmental departments.</i></p>
Mike Combrink	<p>Said that he knows of mines in the Delmas area where water use licenses as described above were also granted but that the mining companies did not comply with the conditions as set out in water use license, the mines were subsequently stopped from operating and now the surrounding farmers are sitting with the problem.</p>
Jasper Müller	<p><i>Acknowledged this as to be a very relevant and valid observation and said that it is the people out there that are going to make the difference. Surrounding landowners in the past did become involved in these processes and must continue to do so in the future, to ensure that their concerns are included in the planning of the project and when such a project becomes operational. JM said that I&AP's must ensure that the measures that were proposed in the reports are actually being implemented and that legal compliance is always reached.</i></p>
David de Waal	<p><i>Mentioned the mechanism function of Environmental Monitoring committees that consist among others of affected landowners where regular feedback is given on monitoring results in order to act as an early warning system to avoid environmental disasters.</i></p>
Dean Wilson (DW)	<p>Asked whether the route as indicated in the EIA Report will be final along with a set of coordinates</p>
Jasper Müller	<p><i>Answered DW by saying that it will be a final route, with coordinates being the centre of the servitude, from the EAP's perspective, but that negotiations will then still have to be done between Sasol Mining and the affected landowners with regards to the servitude agreement that</i></p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
Dean Wilson	<p><i>needs to be drawn up between Sasol and the landowners</i></p> <p>Mentioned that the conveyor route coincides with their new proposed transmission line route and that he would send the EAP the details of their route that has already been authorised to perhaps assist with the decision making on the final route.</p> <p>DW also mentioned that a main transmission line substation is also planned along this route and that he will send through the information of this as well</p>
Jasper Müller	<p><i>JM indicated that it will be most welcome and promised to give him the details of where he could send the information to.</i></p> <p><i>JM thanked DW.</i></p>
Mr van Niekerk	<p>Inquired as to whether any assessment was made to determine what the financial implication will be on the property value as a result of a conveyor route crossing a farm.</p>
Jasper Müller	<p><i>Replied that according to his knowledge no such assessment was conducted as part of the EIA but said that issues pertaining to this matter are usually addressed during servitude negotiations between Sasol and the affected landowner.</i></p>
Gail Nussey	<p><i>Said that during the planning of the conveyor route they look specifically for routes that would not divide a property in half or into non-viable portions. GN also added that if access is restricted as a result of the conveyor route's location that access will be provided by Sasol.</i></p>
Nomsa Thabethe (NT)	<p>Said that no specialist study was conducted to assess the impact on air quality, and asked whether the appropriate measures were in place to minimise the impacts specifically relating to dust during the construction phase of the project.</p>

RESPONDENT	QUESTION/COMMENT
<i>Jasper Müller</i>	<i>JM replied that no impact is expected on air quality during the operational and post closure phases but there may be an impact during the construction and decommissioning phases. JM assured her that appropriate measures to minimise the dust related air quality impact, as well as minimising the visual impact of dust, will be included in the management measures for these phases.</i>
Carel Dirker	Asked what will happen to existing servitudes that will be crossed by the new servitude that needs to be created for the conveyor route with specific reference to maintenance and servicing requirements for pipelines etc. Sasol Mining rights answered him that it is not possible to register servitude within somebody else's servitude but that permission may be granted to cross such an existing servitude and that the existing servitude has preference. It was also indicated that matters relating to this will be included in the servitude negotiations between the affected parties.
Dean Wilson	Added the servitude holder must ensure that appropriate conditions are included in servitude agreements.
Mike Combrink	MC asked how heavy machinery like harvesters will be accommodated with regards to access to property as this may potentially pose significant implications with regards to construction.
<i>Jasper Müller</i>	<i>Indicated Sasol Mining told him that they would provide access to any property whose access is cut off as a result of the conveyor route no matter what. JM alluded to certain measures that may be used to minimise the impact. JM also stated that during the planning of the proposed route for the conveyor a route is chosen to have little possible impacts relating to access to, or division of properties.</i>

WAY FORWARD AND CLOSURE

DdW then explained the way forward in the process:

- Specifically mentioned the appeal process and how it works.
- Discussed the availability of documentation, how and when the documentation will be made available and what I&AP's must look for when reviewing the documentation.
- Provided details of deadlines for the submission of comments, where comments may be submitted and what will happen to all comments that are received.
- JM mentioned the format of submission of the documents to the relevant authorities.

DdW asked whether there were any other questions. There were none.

Opportunity was then given to I&AP's to engage with specialists attending the meeting. After which the meeting was formally adjourned.



APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

**ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED
EXPANSION OF MINING ACTIVITIES AT MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) COAL
RESERVES, NAMELY THE SASOL MINING MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8)
SHONDONI PROJECT, WEST OF SECUNDA**

Date: 04 November 2010
Venue: Walker Park Golf Club, Standerton Road, Evander
Time: 14:00-17:00

Title	Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal Address	Contact Details
MRS	E. Du Plooy	Picas Zandbergen		Box 655	Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: 0834917672 E-mail:
MR	Philani Mahaye	Middlebush Nuis	Planning Manager	Sago / Miling	Tel No: 011 522 7800 Fax No: 012 417 9418 E-mail: Philani.Mahaye@sasol.com
Mr	Surion Dinn	Great Sibande Dam	EHP	Po Box 550 Secunda	Tel No: 011 62053006 Fax No: Cell No: 012 580 9080 E-mail: Surion.dinn@bank.sasol.com
Mr	Roet Comrochi	Evander Hotel Ntini	Environmental	P. Box X 1012 Emondur	Tel No: (017) 6301622 Fax No: (017) 6326046 Cell No: 7012 76030622 E-mail: roet.comrochi@sasol.com
MRS.	Rinus DE LA ROY.	Picas Springswater	Owner	Box 32 LESUE 2265	Tel No: Fax No: 082 3558 280 Cell No: 082 3558 280 E-mail: RinusdeRoy@vodamonline.co.za
Miss	Namsa Thabethe	Govan Mbeki Municipality	EHP	Box 5007 Secunda 3303	Tel No: 017 620 6230 Fax No: 086 634 0618 Cell No: 076 64 0834 E-mail: namsa.thabethe@cityofsecunda.co.za

Title	Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal Address	Contact Details
Dr	BG van Zyl	Azweliv		PO Box 70596 Diepsiged 0051	Tel No: 012 807 4924 Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:
Mr	T.M. Mathabane	Sovan Mbeki Municipality		P.O. Box 1017 Selous 332	Tel No: 017 620 6201 Fax No: 017 621 3599 Cell No: E-mail:
ms	Pinky Kubera	Quekethu		2150 Orange Farm East 1541	Tel No: 0716 593 5258 Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:
Mr	Chris Wajeeed	ISW		PO Box 110 Winterville 2602	Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: 082893243 E-mail:
Mr	Zweli Mahlangu	C.S.W		Emboke EXT 2 Wessd 11	Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: 0719 77758 E-mail:
					Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:

Title	Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal Address	Contact Details	Signature
MR	JOSIAH NHLEPHO	Sovan Mabele Municipality	Ward Councillor	PO-Box 41 Embalalehle 2150 O/F Ezet 1841	Tel No: 017 6852709 Fax No: 017 6852709 Cell No: 082 598382 E-mail: jsovan40@psmail.com Tel No: 082 597713	
MR	LABUS NCHHE	Eugeniethu Diamondfields			Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:	
MR	Tim Denny	DA	Councillor	5566 Souda	Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail: Tim-Denny@sasol.com	
Mr.	Sheldon Nel	Mountain Investment	Manager	4183, Secunda 2302	Tel No: 017-620-6305 Fax No: 017-621-5542 Cell No: 071 4911623 E-mail: sheldon.nel@hytek-arc.com	
					Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:	

Title	Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal Address	Contact Details
MR	DAVID M. THOMSON	GGG ANNA	Banker R	PO BOX KINLOCH 2270	Tel No: 017-0891584 Fax No: 011-5208252 Cell No: 082-3258910 E-mail: davidmthomson@gsaso.com
	ITZENA MAFANTA	SASOL MINING	GEOPROLOGIST	P.O. Box 1015 SECUNDA	Tel No: 017 614 5742 Fax No: 011 572 8004 Cell No: 084 5751524 E-mail: Itzena.Mafanta@gsaso.com
Me	MARUSCHKA DU PREEZ	HARVEST MINISTERS	Clerk / owner	PO Box 1592 EVANDER	Tel No: 07 6330676 Fax No: 082-3075064 E-mail:
Me	Aneke du Preez	HARVEST MINISTERS	Clerk	PO Box 1592 EVANDER	Tel No: 07 6330676 Fax No: 082-3075064 Cell No: E-mail:
MR	CAREL D. DIKSE	BRENDAN VILLAGE	OWNER	P.O. Box 7891 WITBANK 1035	Tel No: 0736382810 Fax No: 012-6565954 Cell No: 0823256108 E-mail: carel@brendanvillage.com
MR	Phil Theron	Moortjies Inn	bar	P.O. Box 4188 Secunda	Tel No: 0828551206 Fax No: 0865922527 Cell No: 082-8551296 E-mail: Phil.Theron@moortjies-arc.com

Title	Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal Address	Contact Details
Miss	SHAVUGHN DAVIS	WCS	CONSULTANT		Tel No: 012 349 2699. Fax No: 012 349 2993. Cell No: 084 921130 E-mail: shavughn@wets.co.za
	Anna Duona	Auletter's Registries		Orange Farm	Tel No: 072 245 2700 Fax No: 072 245 2700 Cell No: E-mail:
					Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:
					Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:
					Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:
					Tel No: Fax No: Cell No: E-mail:

Title	Name & Surname	Organisation	Position	Postal Address	Contact Details
MR	Sam Z. Nkomo	SAKATIZING	Owner Dir.	Room 2095 Evansdale 22	Tel No: 082 044 2320 Fax No: - Cell No: 082 044 2320 E-mail: -
Dr	Gail Nussel	Sasol Mining	Env. Man	4th Floor Bag X 1026	Tel No: 017 64 2267 Fax No: 011 522 9272 Cell No: - E-mail: gail.nussel@sasol.com
Mr.	Nike Calcutt	S.A. LANDBON	FINANC	Box 178 KINDERS 2270.	Tel No: - Fax No: - Cell No: 0523 842150 E-mail: n.c@landbon.com
"	S. van Niekerk	ARVAT	MANERS EVENAR	Box 39 STANDETON	Tel No: 01771 25211 Cell No: - Fax No: 01771 26101 E-mail: s.van@arvat.co.za
MR	KC MABASA	Sasol	Supply Manager	-	Tel No: - Fax No: - Cell No: - E-mail: - Tel No: - Fax No: - Cell No: - E-mail: - Tel No: - Fax No: - Cell No: - E-mail: -

APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION

SASOL MINING MIDDELBULT SHONDONI



EMPR ADDENDUM, EIA, IWULA & WLA

EIA PHASE PUBLIC MEETING 4 NOVEMBER 2010

SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT SHONDONI



AGENDA

Opening and Welcome
Purpose of the Meeting

Dawid de Waal
Dawid de Waal

Chapter 1: Introduction
Chapter 2: NEMA/MPRDA EIA Process
Chapter 3: Public Participation Program
Chapter 4: Project/Activity Description
Chapter 5: Current Environmental Status
Chapter 6: Environmental Impact Assessment
Chapter 7: Environmental Management Plan
Chapter 8: Environmental Monitoring
Chapter 9: Environmental Impact Statement
Chapter 10: Professional Opinion for Authorization
Chapter 11: References/Specialist Studies

Jasper Muller
Riaan Fourie
Riaan Fourie
Jasper Muller
Jasper Muller
Jasper Muller
Jasper Muller
Jasper Muller
Jasper Muller
Jasper Muller
Jasper Muller

Discussion
Way Forward
Open House Presentations/Discussions

Dawid de Waal
Dawid de Waal
Specialists

Purpose of the Meeting



- Sasol Mining is currently conducting EIA/EMPR/IWULA and WLA Studies for planned expansions to their Middelbult Colliery Operations located in Secunda.
- In terms of the EIA Regulations the process to be followed as well as the documentation to be compiled and submitted is clearly defined.
- A first Public Meeting during the Scoping Phase of this project was held with I&AP's on 10 November 2009.
- This is the second Public Meeting for this project with the main purpose:
 - To inform the I&AP's on the progress made with the project and where it stands within the EIA Process.
 - To provide the I&AP's the opportunity to comment of the process followed to date.
 - To inform the I&AP's on what information will be contained in the Draft EIAR which will be provided to them in due course for their review and comment.
 - To inform the I&AP's of the opportunity to contribute to the process during this, the EIA Phase.
 - To inform the I&AP's on the time line for the remainder of the process.
 - To allow discussion on the information presented.
 - To provide the opportunity to the I&AP's to interact with the specialists responsible for the Base Line Studies, the Environmental Impact Assessment as well as the drafting of the Environmental Management and Monitoring Plans.
 - To provide the opportunity for comments and concerns to be captured.

Project EAP



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Remove all Confusion



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Introduction (Chapter 1)



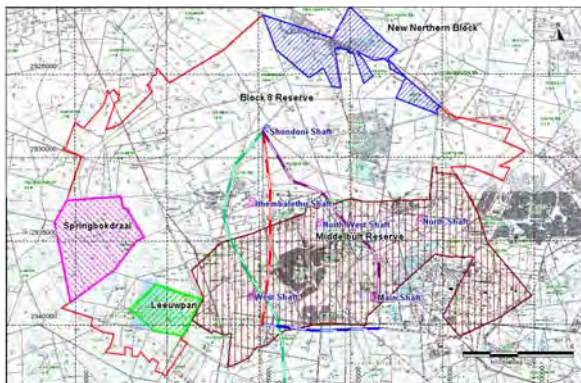
- Sasol Mining operates a number of underground coal mines in the Secunda Area. Middelbult Colliery represents one of the underground mines and has been in operation since 1981.
- As part of its ongoing development to ensure access to exploitable reserves, Sasol Mining is now investigating options to replace the existing West Man and Materials Shaft with a new Man and Materials Shaft (Shondoni) in the Block 8 reserves in order to increase its current reserve utilisation.
- At the same time the current mine lease area is also extended to now include the Block 8 Northern Reserves, the Springbokdraai Reserves and the Leeuwpan Reserves.
- The proposed expansions require Environmental Authorisations. As part of this, potential Environmental Impacts must be assessed and the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) must be amended.
- In order to achieve this, the current Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) approved under the Minerals Act (Act 50 of 1991) must be amended.
- Additionally, an Environmental Authorisation is required in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998) for all listed activities related to the proposed expansion.
- An Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) is also required in terms of the National Water Act (NWA) (Act 36 of 1998) to authorize water uses.
- A Waste License application to authorize the sewerage works at Shondoni in terms of the National Environmental Management Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008, is also required.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Introduction (Chapter 1)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Introduction (Chapter 1)



- The proposed infrastructure expansion of the Middelbult operations, comprise one additional man and material shaft complex (Shondoni Shaft) with associated infrastructure in the Block 8 Reserves and a new overland conveyor to convey the coal to an existing conveyor in the south which will transport the coal to the Sasol Mining central coal stockpile area (Sasol Coal Supply or SCS), and of course the underground workings for the additional reserve blocks (Block 8 Northern Reserves, the Springbokdraai Reserves and the Leeuwpan Reserves).
- The proposed future mining activities will be conducted by means of underground mining operations, utilising the bord-and-pillar and high extraction methods to extract coal from the No.4 and No.2 Coal Seams. It is anticipated that approximately 8.5 to 9.5 million tons of coal per year will be mined.
- The increased utilisation of coal reserves will mean that Middelbult (Block 8) will continue mining (current schedule) for an additional 3 to 4 years. The long-term plan for Middelbult-Shondoni is to maximise its life thereby ensuring optimal coal reserve utilisation.
- Since its inception in 1981, Middelbult Colliery has applied for, and has obtained approval for an EMPR (applied in 2001) as well as an EMPR Addendum (applied in 2003 for Block 8) in terms of the provisions of the old Minerals Act.
- The intention of this current EMPR Addendum and EIA/EMP is to combine all the previous work done at Middelbult Colliery into one single integrated document which will represent the overall Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for Middelbult Colliery, now in compliance with the requirements of both the MPRDA as well as NEMA.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

NEMA/MPRDA EIA Process (Chapter 2)



Public Participation Process (Chapter 3)



Why is Public Participation Necessary?

- It is one of the most important aspects of environmental authorization process
- People have a right to be informed about potential decisions that may affect them.
- Must be afforded an opportunity to influence those decisions
- Improves the ability of the competent authority to make informed decisions

Public Participation Process (Chapter 3)



Public Participation therefore:

- Provides an opportunity for interested and affected parties (I&AP's) to obtain clear, accurate and comprehensible information about the proposed activity, its alternatives, or the decision and the environmental impacts thereof.
- Provides I&AP's with an opportunity to indicate their viewpoints, issues and concerns regarding the activity, alternatives and/or the decision.
- Provides I&AP's with the opportunity of suggesting ways of avoiding, reducing or mitigating negative impacts of an activity and for enhancing positive impacts.
- Enables an applicant to incorporate the needs, preferences and values of affected parties into the activity.
- Provides opportunities to avoid and resolve disputes and reconcile conflicting interests.
- Enhances transparency and accountability in decision-making.

Public Participation Programme Report



In the EIA Regulations published in GNR 385 of 21 April 2006 the main requirements of an Environmental Impact Assessment Report is listed as the following:

- "(e) details of the public participation process conducted in terms of sub regulation (1), including-
- (i) steps undertaken in accordance with the plan of study;
 - (ii) a list of persons, organisations and organs of state that were registered as interested and affected parties;
 - (iii) a summary of comments received from, and a summary of issues raised by registered interested and affected parties, the date of receipt of these comments and the response of the EAP to those comments; and
 - (iv) copies of any representations, objections and comments received from registered interested and affected parties;"

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



PROJECT TITLE

PROJECT ENVIRO-LEGAL FRAMEWORK

1. Listing of Relevant Acts, Regulations and Technical Guidance
2. Existing Authorizations
3. Environmental Authorizations Required for the Project

PROJECT PROPONENT/APPLICANT

PROJECT LOCATION AND GOVERNING AUTHORITIES

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION/LANDOWNER/ZONING/SERVITUDES

PROJECT RESOURCE ATTRIBUTES

1. Mineral Deposit
2. Mineable Coal Seams
3. Depth Below Surface and Dip
4. Inferred/Proven Coal Reserves
5. Coal Quality
6. Product Market
7. Planned Production Rates
8. Planned Life of Mine

PROJECT MOTIVATION (NEED AND DESIRABILITY)

1. Legal Standing
2. Need for Product
3. Strategic Importance of the Resource/Product
4. Contribution to Gross Domestic Product
5. Contribution to Foreign Earnings
6. Socio-Economic Benefits

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



PROJECT TITLE

PROJECT ENVIRO-LEGAL FRAMEWORK

1. Listing of Relevant Acts, Regulations and Technical Guidance
2. Existing Authorizations
3. Environmental Authorizations Required for the Project

PROJECT PROPONENT/APPLICANT

PROJECT LOCATION AND GOVERNING AUTHORITIES

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION/LANDOWNER/ZONING/SERVITUDES

PROJECT RESOURCE ATTRIBUTES

1. Mineral Deposit
2. Mineable Coal Seams
3. Depth Below Surface and Dip
4. Inferred/Proven Coal Reserves
5. Coal Quality
6. Product Market
7. Planned Production Rates
8. Planned Life of Mine

PROJECT MOTIVATION (NEED AND DESIRABILITY)

1. Legal Standing
2. Need for Product
3. Strategic Importance of the Resource/Product
4. Contribution to Gross Domestic Product
5. Contribution to Foreign Earnings
6. Socio-Economic Benefits

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



DETAILED PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1. Existing Middelbult – Block 8 Surface Infrastructure
2. Existing Middelbult – Block 8 Mining Infrastructure
3. Existing Middelbult – Block 8 Coal Storage
4. Existing Middelbult – Block 8 Coal/Water/Electricity Conveyance
5. Existing Middelbult – Block 8 Servitudes/Pipe Lines/Power Lines
6. Existing Middelbult – Block 8 Mineral Processing Plant
7. Existing Middelbult – Block 8 Water Management Infrastructure
8. Existing Middelbult – Block 8 Waste Management Facilities
9. Shondoni Shaft Surface Infrastructure
 - Access Road
 - Offices/Workshops/Washbays/Stores/Changehouses
 - Internal Roads and Parking Areas
 - Electricity Supply and Substations
 - Fuels Storage
 - Soils/Overburden Stockpiles
 - Housing
 - Recreational Facilities
10. Shondoni Mining Infrastructure
 - People and Material Shaft
 - Ventilation Shaft
 - Decline Shaft
 - Underground Mining Equipment
 - Underground Mining Method
 - Underground Sequential Mining Plan
 - Shondoni Coal Handling and Storage
11. Shondoni Coal/Water/Electricity
 - Coal Overland Conveyor
 - Servitudes/Pipe Lines/Power Lines
12. Shondoni Mineral Processing Plant

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



13. Shondoni Water Management Infrastructure
 - Raw/Potable Water Supply and Storage
 - Process/Service Water Supply and Storage
 - Storm Water Management System (bunds/berms/canals/outlets)
 - Pollution Control Dam (PCD)
 - Sewage Plant
 - Excess Mine Water Management
 - Water Treatment Plant
14. Shondoni Waste Management Facilities
 - Mine Residue Disposal
 - Domestic/Small Industrial Waste Disposal
 - Hazardous Waste Disposal
 - Salvage Yard
15. Middelbult – Block 8 – Shondoni Integrated Water Balance
 - Operational Phase Water Balance
 - Post Closure Water Balance
16. Construction Phase Activity Description
17. Operational Phase Activity Description
18. Decommissioning and Closure Phase Activity Description
19. Post Closure Phase Activity Description

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

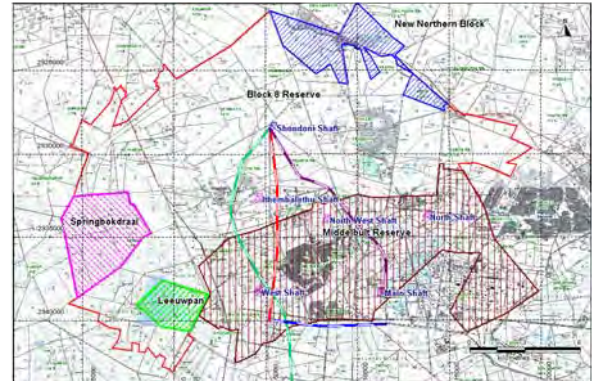
1. Mining Method
2. Location of Shafts
3. Mining Plan
4. Transport Methods for Water, Electricity and Coal
5. Transport Routes for Water, Electricity and Coal
6. Surface Handling of Coal
7. Domestic and Industrial Waste Disposal
8. Mine Water Management
9. Storm Water Management
10. Alternatives to Stream Crossings and Diversions
11. Post Closure Land Use
12. The No-Go Option

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)

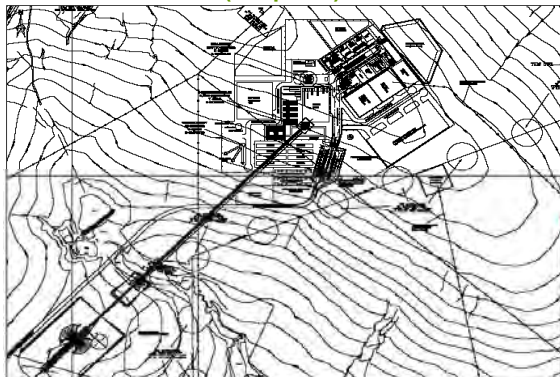


JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description
(Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description
(Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description
(Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description
(Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

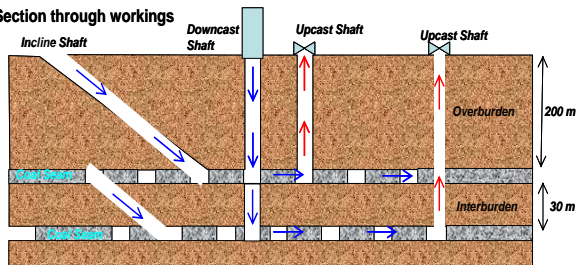
All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



Section through workings



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

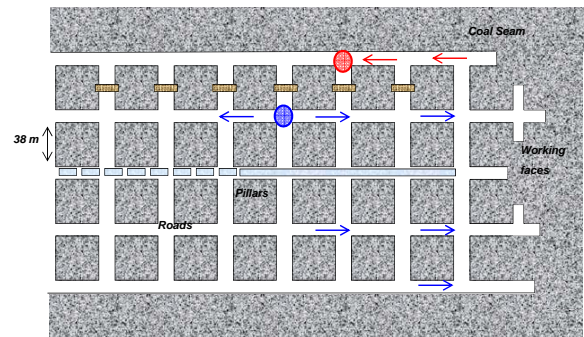
All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



Plan of workings

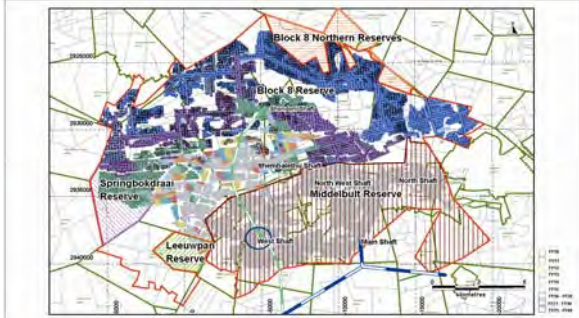


JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



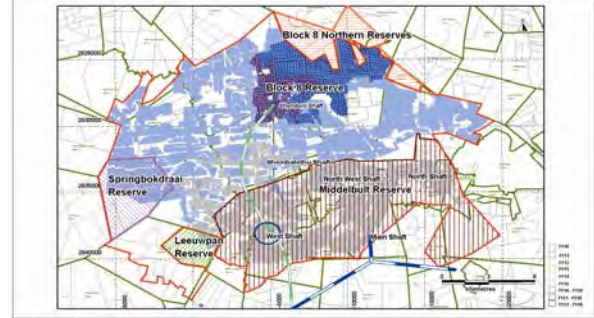
Date: July 2010
JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
Infrastructure Development & Consulting
Integrated Services & Engineering

LEGEND

- Mixed Areas
- Planned 42km Mixing
- Planned High Education Mixing

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



Date: July 2010
JMA CONSULTING (PTY) LTD
Infrastructure Development & Consulting
Integrated Services & Engineering

LEGEND

- Mixed Areas
- Planned 25km Mixing
- Planned High Education Mixing

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd All rights reserved Confidential

**Project/Activity Description
(Chapter 4)**



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

**Project/Activity Description
(Chapter 4)**



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

**Project/Activity Description
(Chapter 3)**



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

**Project/Activity Description
(Chapter 3)**



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description Chapter 3



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Project/Activity Description (Chapter 4)



JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Current Environmental Status (Chapter 5)



- ❖ Meteorology/Climate
- ❖ Topography
- ❖ Soils (Earth Science Solutions)
- ❖ Land Capability (Earth Science Solutions)
- ❖ Land Use (Earth Science Solutions)
- ❖ Geology (JMA Consulting)
- ❖ Ground Water (JMA Consulting)
- ❖ Surface Water (Jones & Wagener)
- ❖ Plant Life (Wetland Consulting Services)
- ❖ Animal Life (Wetland Consulting Services)
- ❖ Aquatic Ecology (Wetland Consulting Services)
- ❖ Wetlands (Wetland Consulting Services)
- ❖ Air Quality
- ❖ Noise (Acusolv)
- ❖ Visual Aspects (JMA Consulting)
- ❖ Heritage Aspects (JCC Pistorius)
- ❖ Socio-Economic Environment

Base Line Information on the Environment was obtained from the approved EMPR and the most recent approved EMPR Addendum for the Middelbult - Block 8 Mine (2002/2003). Information for the new reserve areas were supplemented during this study with specialist studies.

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Current Environmental Status Specialists Present



- ❖ JMA Consulting – Jasper Muller, Jaco van der Berg & Riaan Fourie
- ❖ Jones & Wagener – Chris Waygood
- ❖ Wetland Consulting Services (Dieter Kassier, Shavaughn Davis)
- ❖ Acusolv (Ben van Zyl)
- ❖ Heritage (Julius Pistorius)

JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd

All rights reserved

Confidential

Environmental Impact Assessment (Chapter 6)



The impact assessment methodology at Sasol Shondoni is based on a Sasol Coal Standard impact assessment rating. A series of steps are taken to:

- Identify and quantify an impact (determining the severity). Step 1.
- Calculate the likelihood of an impact happening. Step 2.
- Quantify the level of magnitude attached to the impact. Step 3.

During the identification process the following aspects are considered:

- The physical quantity of the potential impact (be it a volume, concentration or quantitative measurement).
- The toxicity of impact, measured against a pre-defined hazard rating.
- The measurement of the extent of an impact.
- The duration of the impact, measured in years.
- The Environmental status of the impact.
- The regulatory impact in terms of legislation that has relevance.
- The impact on any Interested and Affected parties.

A quantitative rating system is used to assign a value to each of the above aspects.

Environmental Impact Assessment (Chapter 6)



Criteria	Definition	Points
Quantity	The quantity (Volume) that will impact on the environment	
	Less than 1m ³ / incident or > 10 mg/ m ³ or < 61dBa	0
	More than 1 m ³ but less than 10 m ³ per incident or > 25 mg/ m ³	1
	More than 10 m ³ but less than 100 m ³ per incident > 50 mg/ m ³ or > 61dBa	2
	More than 100 m ³ but less than 1000 m ³ per incident or > 100mg/ m ³	3
	More than 1000 m ³ per incident / continuous or > 120 mg/ m ³ or > 85dBa	4

Environmental Impact Assessment (Chapter 6)



Criteria	Definition	Points
Toxicity	Hazard rating (Dangerous properties of hazardous material)	
	Non-hazardous – (substances which will not result in any risk)	0
	Hazard rating 1 – (Substances which could result in relatively low risk)	1
	Hazard rating 2 – (Substances which could result in serious risk)	2
	Hazard rating 3 – (Substance which could result in severe risk)	3
Extent	How far does the impact extend?	
	Limited to Business unit	0
	Limited to mine lease area	1
	Regional (Refer to TEKSA area)	2
	National (Refer to Mpumalanga area)	3
	International (refer to beyond South Africa's boundaries)	4

Environmental Impact Assessment (Chapter 6)



Criteria	Definition	Points
Duration	How long will the impact last?	
	Less than 5 years	0
	Between 5 – 15 years	1
	Exceeding mine lifetime	2
	Impact permanently present	3
Status	Status of impact	
	Beneficial (Improve the environment) – no risk reduction needed	-1
	Neutral (No change to the environment) – No risk reduction needed	0
	Adverse (Degradation of the environment) – Risk reduction needed	1

Environmental Impact Assessment (Chapter 6)



Criteria	Definition	Points
Legislation	Are there any regulatory requirements applicable to aspects – impacts?	
	None	0
	Yes, No fines, not cause loss of operating permit, but still reportable incident	1
	Yes, and will result in / prosecution or loss in production	2
	Yes, and will cause loss of operating permit or mine stoppage.	3
I & AP's	Interested and affected parties (I&AP)	
	No impact	0
	Impact to employees in unit	1
	Impact to local community / stakeholders	2
	Impact to general public – beyond TEKSA area (Bad publicity)	3

Environmental Impact Assessment (Chapter 6)



The following groups of activities have been compiled for the Impact Assessment Summary Tables

- ❖ NEMA Listed Activities (GNR 386 and 387)
- ❖ NWA Section 21 Water Uses
- ❖ NWA Exemptions from GNR 704
- ❖ NEMWA Listed Activities
- ❖ Middelbult – Block 8 - Shondoni Shaft Areas
- ❖ Underground Mining
- ❖ Coal Conveyor Route

The impacts identified to be associated with each of the above were assessed for:

- ❖ Construction Phase
- ❖ Operational Phase
- ❖ Decommissioning and Closure Phase
- ❖ Post Closure Phase

Environmental Management Plan (Chapter 7)



1. MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES USED FOR MEASURES DESIGN
2. PROPOSED MANAGEMENT MEASURES
3. MANAGEMENT MEASURES TABLES
 - Construction Phase Management Measures
 - Operational Phase Management Measures
 - Decommissioning and Closure Phase Management Measures
 - Post Closure Phase Management Measures
4. EMERGENCY ACTION PLANS
5. IMPLEMENTATION PROTOCOL AND SCHEDULE
6. EMP COMPLIANCE MONITORING AND REPORTING
7. COMMITMENTS AND FINANCIAL PROVISIONING
 - Environmental Management Commitments
 - Environmental Compensation Protocols
 - Calculation for Financial Provisioning
 - Mechanism to Provide the Funding
8. ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS PLAN

Environmental Monitoring (Chapter 8)



Monitoring Plans are proposed in the EMP for the following environmental components:

1. Topography Monitoring Plan – Surface Subsidence
2. Ground Water Monitoring Plan
3. Surface Water Monitoring Plan
4. Aquatic Bio-monitoring Plan
5. Noise Monitoring Plan

Environmental Impact Statement (Chapter 9)



1. Summary of Key EIA Findings
2. Comparative Assessment (Positives/Negatives)

Professional Opinion for Authorization (Chapter 10)



1. Recommendation for Approval
2. Conditions for Approval

References to Specialist Studies (Chapter 11)



1. Soils
2. Land Capability
3. Land Use
4. Plant Life
5. Animal Life
6. Wetlands
7. Aquatic Ecosystems Bio-monitoring
8. Geology/Geochemistry
9. Ground Water
10. Surface Water
11. Noise
12. Visuals
13. Heritage
14. Social and Labour Plan

Discussions



**OPPORTUNITY FOR QUESTIONS AND DISCUSSIONS THROUGH THE
MEETING FACILITATOR**

Way Forward



- ❖ Please engage with specialists for clarification and/or raising of concerns.
- ❖ Please ensure that your comments and/or concerns are captured.
- ❖ The Draft EIAR/EMPR is currently being finalized.
- ❖ Upon completion, the Draft EIAR/EMPR will be made available for further review by I&AP's at the following venues:
 - Evander Public Library, 13 Lisbon Street, Evander
 - Secunda Public Library, Louwrens Muller Street, Secunda CBD
 - Kinross Public Library, 27 Rasool Maleke Street, Kinross
 - eMbalenhle Public Library, 2107 Khama Street, eMbalenhle
- ❖ A four week period (15 November 2010 till 13 December 2010) will be allowed for written comments on the Draft EIAR/EMPR.
- ❖ Submit your comments to:

Mamokete Maimane	or	Riaan Fourie
Tel: 012 421 3699		Tel: 013 665 1788
Fax: 012 421 3546		Tel: 013 665 2364
E-mail: J01176@bksemd.co.za		E-mail: r.fourie@jmaconsult.co.za
Post: P O Box 3173		Post: P O Box 883
Pretoria		Delmas
0001		2210
- ❖ All comments received will be captured in the Final EIAR/EMPR.
- ❖ The EIAR/EMPR will be finalized and submitted to authorities by end December 2010.

Open House Presentations and Discussions



APPENDIX IX

I&AP COMMENTS REGISTER

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
SCOPING PHASE			
Combrink, Mike	Public Meeting 2009/11/10	Asked why the project was only advertised on such a small scale as he owns a lot of ground adjacent to the proposed activity and was not notified?	Dawid de Waal (BKS Group) explained that a previous I&AP database were consulted and that his updated contact details were not changed yet. Dawid further went on to explain the methodology of identifying and notifying of I&APs. Dawid also asked whether Mr Combrink would assist them in identifying similar persons whose current contact details may have changed and not yet been notified.
		Asked where the labour for this project will come from and whether this will be from the surrounding farms as they have lost drivers to the mines in the past.	T-man stated that posts will be advertised and that the labourers could be coming from anywhere and not specifically just from the farms. Gail Nussey mentioned that as some of the other sections of the existing mine closes down, these labourers will be transferred to this new Shondoni section.
		Asked if there was a more detailed map available showing the conveyor routes?	Gail Nussey said that T-man does have such a map, whereupon it was agreed that it will be shown and discussed at a later stage of the public meeting.
		Requested Jasper Muller to please repeat his discussion of the vegetation of the area in Afrikaans.	Jasper Muller did so.
		Asked what geochemical modeling was?	Jasper Muller explained that this includes making predictions regarding acid mine drainage and JM continued to discuss in detail how acid mine drainage works and the importance of knowing this.

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		Asked where exactly the proposed conveyor routes are located as he will be planting in support of his BEE business dealing in the area and wanted to know if the routes will interfere in this regard.	A more detailed map indicating the routes were supplied to him. T-man again went over the three potential conveyor routes and where they will be located.
		Asked how access will be gained to the shaft locality.	T-man Mphokane responded by saying that a road linking up with the R547 between Kinross and Standerton will be built.
		Requested a Focus Group meeting regarding the conveyor route determination and selection.	Jasper Muller indicated that such a meeting will be scheduled.
		MC stated good agricultural soil and land will be lost due to the proposed mine and that this was a concern as this cannot be replaced.	Concern was noted. Concerns addressed in Soils & Land Capability Specialist Report. Relevant Authorities to determine and decide.
		Raised concern about the centre conveyor route running through low lying area and the impact on the wetlands and water quality.	Concern was noted and addressed in APPENDIX 4.9 (A) which is the SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI PROJECT ALTERNATIVES ASSESSMENT OVERLAND CONVEYOR
		Final decision by Sasol on conveyor routes should be taken after consulting with the landowners.	Jasper Muller stated that this will be done in the Focus Group meeting.
		MC stated that they are responsible for food production and that the importance thereof should be noted and acknowledged.	Concern was noted. Relevant Authorities to determine and decide.
		Asked where and how coal will be stockpiled.	T-man Mphokane indicated and explained that there will be a surface bunker in which the coal will be stockpiled.
		Stated that the success of farmers is determined by quality of soil, water, air	Concern was noted. Relevant Authorities to determine and decide.

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		temperature etc. and that the impact of the mine on these should be considered for more than 30 years in the future.	
		Will surface subsidence take place?	Jasper Muller explained that surface subsidence does occur in areas where high and total extraction mining takes place, but this is planned carefully so that this subsidence will be gradual, safety factors and regulations place restrictions on where high and total extraction may take place. This forms a critical part of the planning process to ensure that subsidence does not cause discontinuity of surface activities, water logging of soil and the prevention of surface water run-off into streams. Piet Nel de Vos indicated that surface subsidence is controlled and planned carefully.
		Does SA have enough water? The answer is no and this fact should be considered when decisions are made about activities that has the potential of adversely affecting SA's water resources.	Concern was noted. Relevant Authorities to determine and decide.
		Asked whether firebreaks will be made next to conveyor belts because this was important and also asked whether the conveyor belts will be fenced in?	T-man Mphokane said the answer to both these issues mentioned is yes.
		How will access to property on other side of conveyor be gained?	T-man Mphokane stated that the necessary provisions will be made. Piet Nel de Vos said in support that all of these issues regarding conveyor will be negotiated with the landowners.

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		<p>After mining what will happen to the groundwater, will farmers be able to use it? Is Sasol going to clean it? Will they supply them with other water if that is not the case? For how long will they treat it?</p>	<p>Jasper Muller stated that the water will be contaminated, but that the water is treatable. Treatment options are still being investigated by Sasol.</p>
		<p>What will be the effect of the mine on water table levels and groundwater quality?</p>	<p>Jasper Muller explained in detail what happens with the groundwater during and after mining activities and also stated that in-depth studies will be done verify exactly what the impact on the groundwater will be. See Ground Water Specialist Report for specialist information.</p>
		<p>Stated that not all concerns about the project are negative and pointed out that the fenced off conveyor route may assist with security aspects of properties, as it may prevent unwanted persons to trespass on their property.</p>	<p>Noted.</p>
<p>Conradie, B</p>	<p>Email 2010/01/15</p>	<p>Purple conveyor (Eastern Most) option (West of Kinross Tailings dam and East of Winkelhaak tailings Dam)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requested for a description of the impact the conveyor belt will have on EGMs property during and after operation; • EGM plans to recycle all three the tailings dams. The belt falls in the position of the new planned tailings dam on the farm Witkleifontein 131 IS; • Entrance to the Winkelhaak tailings 	<p>Concerns were noted and addressed in APPENDIX 4.9 (A) which is the SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI PROJECT ALTERNATIVES ASSESSMENT OVERLAND CONVEYOR</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		<p>dam from the eastern side will be blocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In terms of the Certificate of Registration (COR 46) issued by the National Nuclear Regulator the belt will cross the COR 46 scope next to the Winkelhaak tailings dam and should adhere to requirements; • The belt will cross a few pipe lines and underground electrical power cables. 	
		<p>Red conveyor (Centre) option (East of Bracken/Leslie Tailings dam)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requested for a description of the impact that the conveyor belt will have on EGMs land during and after operation; • The red conveyor option falls within the safety zone around explosive magazine. A permit for ± 2000 cases of explosives was issued for that magazine. A safety zone with a radius of approximately 1000 metres is required around the bunker. An exemption for the mine road was issued; • The current space between Bracken North Return Water dam spillway and the solution trench is 30 metres wide. Servitude maximum width is 40 	<p>Concerns were noted and addressed in APPENDIX 4.9 (A) which is the SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI PROJECT ALTERNATIVES ASSESSMENT OVERLAND CONVEYOR</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		<p>metres. This will leave no road space next to solution trench, paddocks and pipe line for inspection purposes;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A portion of the belt construction east of the slime dam will fall within the 1:100 year flood line of the Grootspruit; • Requested for a discussion to be arranged about the water management plans regarding control of rain water runoff from the conveyor belt area next to the slime dam and the return water dams; • Raised a concern regarding the entrance to the Bracken Tailings dam from the eastern side that will be blocked due to the presence of the conveyor belt; • Informed the EIA consultants that plans to recycle the tailings dam is currently in progress. The Tailings dam will be mined from the eastern and western sides. Unrestricted access next to the slime dam will be required for the pumping arrangements; • There is a grave yard south of the south eastern corner of the slime dam; • In terms of the Certificate of Registration (COR 46) issued by 	

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		<p>National Nuclear Regulator the belt will cross the COR 46 scope next t to the Winkelhaak tailings dam and should adhere to requirements; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The belt will cross a few pipe lines and underground electrical power cable. 	
De Beer, W	Fax 2009/11/12	<p>Subject to section 20 of the National Parks Act, (Act No 57 of 1976) and subsection (2), no reconnaissance permission, prospecting right, mining right or mining permit may be issued in respect of-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land comprising a residential area; Any public road, railway or cemetery; Any land being used for public or government purposes or reserved in terms of any other law; or Areas identified by the Minister by notice in the Gazette in terms of section 49. 	<p>Concerns were noted and addressed in APPENDIX 4.9 (A) which is the SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI PROJECT ALTERNATIVES ASSESSMENT OVERLAND CONVEYOR</p> <p>Middelbult Colliery operates under an existing mining right. This application represents an addendum to the current authorisation.</p> <p>Sasol Mining are fully aware of all regulations and conditions relating to undermining and fully complies with these aspects including aspects relating to safety and surface stability.</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
	Fax 2009/11/12	As far as the adjacent properties to the railway line is concerned, your attention is drawn to Regulation 17 (6) (a) of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 which determines that no mining operations may be carried out under or within a horizontal distance of 100m from buildings, roads and ,railway reserves.	Sasol Mining are fully aware of all regulations and conditions relating to undermining and fully complies with these aspects including aspects relating to safety and surface stability.
Dirker, Carel	Public Meeting 2009/11/10	Will the conveyor route be an overland conveyor? Why can't they transport the coal underground?	<p>Answer to that was yes. Gail Nussey explained the decision making process behind the selection of this overland conveyor routes and that underground conveyor routes were not a viable option due to their limited capacity.</p> <p>Mr T Mphokane explained that due to underground mining method of board and pillar the pillars will decay with time rendering an underground conveyor system useless.</p>
		From a Brendan Village consideration concerns regarding the conveyor route include, noise, dust, aesthetics, impacts on property value	Concerns are noted and were addressed during the specialist studies that were conducted that were conducted. See APPENDICES 5.13 (A) and 5.14 (A). Furthermore extensive noise reduction and dust suppression measures are included in the design of the conveyor – See Chapter 4 of EIAR for these details.
		Where will the employees for the proposed mine stay?	Employees will not stay on site.
		What is the ranking of preferred options for the proposed conveyor routes	Sasol Mining indicated that the “Green Option” most western of conveyor routes are the most viable option from an environmental perspective

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		The above ground “Green Option” conveyor route passing Brendan Village is a serious concern.	Concern has been noted. Was discussed further in Focus Group Meeting held on the 19 th of March 2010.
		How would maintenance be conducted on the conveyor belt?	Piet Nel de Vos (Sasol Mining Rights) explained that the conveyor will be located on a servitude and that next to the belt (on the same servitude) will be a maintenance road from which access to the belt can be obtained for maintenance purposes.
		Asked if conveyor belt issues can be discussed in more detail during a focus group meeting with the affected landowners.	Jasper Müller (JMA Consulting) indicated that such a meeting will be scheduled. Meeting was held on the 19 th of March 2010.
Du Preez, J (Pastor)	Email 2009/12/07	Since we are a Non-Profit Organization that supply people with food and other necessities as part of our upliftment program, we are concerned that this Sasol project will affect the safety, quality and efficiency of our program.	No major impacts resulting from the Shondoni Shaft Project is expected on the upliftment program.
		Will the soil of be contaminated or affected in any way. And if so, what will be done about these matters?	Concern was noted and addressed in APPENDIX 5.3 (A) which is the SPECIALIST REPORT – SOILS, LAND CAPABILITY & LAND USE
		Will the boreholes be contaminated or affected in any way? How would this be mitigated?	Should it become evident that any borehole, of which the details was logged prior to the commencement of the mine, is affected detrimentally as a direct result to the mining operations taking place in the area, the owner of that borehole will be compensated and / or provided with alternative water supply.
Mathebula, Ignatius	Public Meeting	Was the eMbalenhle SDF considered when	Piet Nel de Vos said 6 years ago when the SDF

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
	2009/11/10	conveyor routes were planned?	was drawn up Sasol was involved in the process and all of the proposed future shafts and conveyor routes were included within that SDF. He also added that further discussions will be held regarding this matter.
		The center conveyor route interferes with the eMbalenhle Evander corridor, has this been considered.	Piet Nel de Vos answered him again and said that this has been considered.
		Wants to know whether eastern most conveyor route will interfere with the roads in the area near the crossroads going to Evander, eMbalenhle, and Secunda, and specifically whether this influences proposed Secunda West Developments?	Mr Mphokane acknowledged that there are proposed developments for that area but said that that specific area falls within the Secunda West Industrial Development Area and that provisions have been made for this when layouts were done.
	Email 2009/12/08	The Purple conveyor (Eastern Most) route is not recommended and supported by the Govan Mbeki Local Municipality. The conveyor route 3 is not in line with the Embalenhle and greater Secunda SLDF. The eastern part of Embalenhle is part of mixed use development and the northern part is proposed for urban development.	Concerns were noted and addressed in APPENDIX 4.9 (A) which is the SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT (BLOCK 8) SHONDONI PROJECT ALTERNATIVES ASSESSMENT OVERLAND CONVEYOR
Prinsloo, Vaino (Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency)	Email 2009/12/01	Terrestrial biodiversity of the farms in parts are important and necessary.	Concern was noted. Biodiversity aspects were addressed in Specialist Reports see APPENDICES 5.8 (A) – 5.11 (A).
		Highly significant, Important and necessary areas are those where biodiversity has been heavily compromised and very few options remain to meet biodiversity targets. Natural vegetation cover in these areas should be	Map supplied by Mr Prinsloo was overlaid with the map indicating the conveyor routes and was considered during the conveyor route selection process. See APPENDIX 4.9 (A) which is the SASOL MINING – MIDDELBULT

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		maintained or restored. (Lötter M.C. & Ferrar A.A., 2006). Surface mining is not permitted by the MTPA.	(BLOCK 8) SHONDONI PROJECT ALTERNATIVES ASSESSMENT OVERLAND CONVEYOR
Carel Dirker (Brendan Village)	Focus Meeting 2010/03/19 Group	Carel Dirker (CD) started of by saying that the farmers in the surrounding area have a big concern regarding the security of their future water supply. CD stated that the proposed mining operations in the area will compromise the boreholes in the area which forms a critical part of operations in the area. CD mentioned that perhaps Sasol Mining could construct a reservoir to serve the area to be affected by a loss of ground water. CD also stated that future use will present a cost implication and raised the issue of compensation.	Hennie Schoeman and Gail Nussey explained that should it become evident that any borehole, of which the details was logged prior to the commencement of the mine, is affected detrimentally as a direct result to the mining operations taking place in the area, the owner of that borehole will be fully compensated for his loss based on historical use.
	Focus Meeting 2010/03/19 Group	CD then stated that the preferred western route will induce a loss of agricultural land currently being leased by Mike Combrink (MC) and that MC indicated to him that he is not interested in compensation for a conveyor servitude running through the land but that he rather just wants to continue his using the land in his efforts to produce food. CD also said that after discussion between the affected landowners they came up with a suggestion that the proposed conveyor route should rather follow the servitude just to the west of the Eskom line, more or less on par with the centre conveyor alternative. CD indicated	Conveyor route location was revisited and was subsequently moved to current proposed location in consultation with affected landowners.

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		that he was not in favour of the current preferred western route in such close proximity to Brendan Village.	
Eugené du Plooy	Focus Meeting 2010/03/19	Eugené du Plooy (EdP) asked a question of exactly where the shaft infrastructure will be constructed.	This was explained to her.
EIA PHASE			
Sheldon Nel	Public Meeting 2010/11/04	Will the new EMPR Addendum supersede the original documentation that was drawn up?	Jasper Müller (JM) explained although the aspects addressed in the EMPR Addendum constitutes new activities or activities of which the location and planning have changed, all of the original documentation will also be incorporated into the documentation submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in order provide them with the bigger picture. JM explained that ultimately DMR wants an integrated environmental management plan where the entire Middelbult Mining operation is addressed and managed as a single mining operation. Therefore all of the original (older approved) documentation will be incorporated into the documentation but that for this specific Shondoni project it is the EMPR Addendum that must receive the majority of the I&AP's attention during the review period. JM however emphasized that nothing prohibits the I&AP's from going through all of the information which is available, including both the current information, specifically relating to authorisations required for the Shondoni project,

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
			as well as the older information, relating to the already approved EMPr and subsequent amendments.
		Mentioned the original EMPR has been approved and asked whether the new application was going to impact on the original application, does the original application still stand or whether there were still an objection process to come back to with regards to the original application.	JM said that the original EMPR of 1997 is still valid and that there is no pending objection to that. JM also mentioned that the 2003 amendment that was made now actually supersedes the original authorisation and that it is also still valid. JM also mentioned that since those documents were approved the legislation changed and new requirements with regards to EIA, IWULA and Waste Licensing were now applicable.
		SN asked whether if Sasol Mining just reverted back to the original planning as set out in the current EMPR no authorisation with regard to new legal requirements would be necessary.	JM explained that legislation has changed considerably since the original authorisations were granted and that additional application especially in terms of NEMA now have to be made to authorise specific listed activities occurring at mines, which in the past was covered by a blanket authorisation.
		SN asked whether all of the activities mentioned in previous reports have commenced yet	It was indicated to him that they had.
		SN mentioned that it was indicated that the reports will be made available in 2 weeks time on the 15 th of November which leaves the I&AP's with 4 days to go through the documentation in order to meet the deadline for comments as indicated on the advertisement which is the 20 th of November.	David de Waal (DdW) indicated that the date of the 20 th refers to the closing date of registering as an I&AP and not the deadline for comments to be received. JM indicated that the reports will be made available on the 15 th of November and that it will be made available for a period of a month so the due date for comments will be the

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		<p>SN said that even if the documents do become available at the said times that most start planning their leave during this time and therefore will not provide a true reflection of I&AP's opinion due to some of them not being here</p>	<p>15th of December.</p> <p>JM mentioned the regulations which state that the 15th of December to the 2nd January represents a no-go timeframe in which no aspect regarding public participation may be conducted, and the authorities themselves are on leave that time as well. JM acknowledged the fact that it is a lot of information to go through in a month's time but stated that in the presentation that will follow he will explain exactly what information is located where so as to assist the I&AP's reviewing the report in reducing time spent searching for information. JM also mentioned that electronic copies of the report will be made available to any I&AP who wishes to receive one but mentioned the difficulty of providing I&AP's with hard copies of the report due the bulky nature of the report and the associated printing costs.</p>
Mike Combrink	Public Meeting 2010/11/04	<p>MC then asked what the blue purple line on the map was. JM then explained the need and methodology that was used during the investigations that was done with regards to the different alternative routes for the conveyor belt. JM also mentioned the criteria that were used during the conveyor route trade-off study and what the preferred alternative for the conveyor route was. MC asked precisely where this preferred alternative was located as the map was not all</p>	<p>JM then explained the need and methodology that was used during the investigations that was done with regards to the different alternative routes for the conveyor belt. JM also mentioned the criteria that were used during the conveyor route trade-off study and what the preferred alternative for the conveyor route was.</p> <p>JM said that if you look at the map you will see three possible routes for the proposed conveyor each in a different colour. JM stated that the</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		<p>that clear. MC stated that this was a very important issue to them as the conveyor will affect the farmers in the area directly with regards to noise, dust, pollution of water resources as a result of coal dust from the conveyor belt. MC also stated that he did not want to tell them where to sink the shaft or how to mine but when it comes to the conveyor belt he said that the coal will be transported over their property and they will be directly affected. MC concluded that it was important to find a route for the conveyor where the least people will be affected.</p>	<p>colours of the routes as indicated on the map does not relate to specific preferences but that during the conveyor trade-off study that was conducted, the green western option was selected as the preferred option at the hands of various criteria that was considered during the study. JM emphasized that the route has changed since the first scoping phase public meeting that was held with I&AP's, as well as the second focus group meeting that was conducted with the affected landowners held at Brendan Lodge in Brendan Village. JM said that after these meeting Sasol Mining went back and did a reassessment of the location of the proposed conveyor route. JM said that after this reassessment the green route is still seen as the preferred alternative but that it now incorporates certain concerns from the affected landowners that was raised during previous discussions. JM then alluded to some of these changes and said that after all various assessments that were conducted this preferred alternative was used during the environmental impact assessment to assess potential impacts on the surrounding environment resulting from the proposed conveyor route. JM said that for this preferred conveyor route to become a reality Sasol Mining must, once the route has been accepted as an environmentally suitable option, then go and negotiate a servitude agreement with the</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
			<p>affected landowners for the conveyor route to run across their property. JM then discussed the changes that was brought to the location of the proposed conveyor route as a result of comments and concerns raised by I&AP's, for example the moving of the route to the other side of the tar road in close proximity to Brendan Village, the movement of the route further south of eMbalanhle as a result of the concerns raised with regard to cemetery etc in the area. JM also mentioned the different impacts that were investigated with regards to the proposed conveyor route.</p>
		<p>MC said that he noted that the only the green option were drilled as far as eight months back and asked whether the preferred was already decided on as far back as then.</p>	<p>The drilling observed was part of routine feasibility investigations into what was believed to represent the preferred conveyor route as based on information generated in the previous EMPR Addendum as well as during the Techno-Economic Study that was conducted for the Shondoni Project. Subsequent to this drilling the conveyor route has been moved in consultation with I&AP's. It is believed that this matter has been resolved satisfactorily.</p>
		<p>MC also made the point that the maps in the report must be of such detail that landowners reviewing the reports must be able to see exactly where and to what extent the conveyor route will be affecting them.</p>	<p>Detailed landowner maps will be included in the Draft reports that will be made available for I&AP Review, and will also be distributed to I&AP's that requested it.</p>
		<p>MC asked why the conveyor can't be constructed underground as then it will affect</p>	<p>Pilane Mahaye (PM) explained that as the pillars that are left underground age, it becomes</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		the least amount of people.	more and more of safety risk and that after 10 years it would not be safe underground anymore thus it would render the underground option not sustainable.
		MC mentioned the relative short lifetime of the mine approximately 10 years and stated that he and the other farmers in the area will still be there long after the mine has closed so a balance must be reached between short- and long term. Thus they will still feel the impacts of the mine even after it has been closed.	Concern was noted. Relevant Authorities to determine and decide.
		MC also mentioned that he made a visual study of conveyor routes in the area and stated that inevitably the area immediately surrounding the conveyor routes were dirtied by coal dust etc. MC mentioned that this will lead to pollution of his crops and water resources when rain events take place.	Concern was noted and issues relating to operational management of the conveyor are addressed in the Environmental Management Plan. Extensive design features to prevent spillage of coal and generation of dust from the conveyor have been included in the design of the conveyor – See Chapter 4 of the EIAR for details.
		MC also stated that recently the Gautrein was constructed underground and asked why the same technology can't be used to construct a tunnel for the proposed conveyor route.	JM responded that conveyors generally needed to run in a straight line thus a tunnel for this purpose will have to be the same and JM mentioned that to construct a tunnel exclusively for this purpose would not be a feasible option to the mine. JM also alluded to the mine water management plan where excess mine water will be stored in different areas underground to allow operational mining, so where a underground route for the conveyor may be

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
			<p>suggested the areas may clash the intentions of the mine water management plan. JM also said that he is sure that Sasol Mining if it was possible would have put the conveyor underground as this would have been the best option with regards to impacts but that in this situation it would just not be possible.</p>
		<p>MC said that it was mentioned that mine water will be stored underground, he wants to know whether this will be acidic mine water. MC mentioned that he uses both surface and ground water for domestic and agricultural purposes and if the surface water is to be contaminated as result of the conveyor route and the ground water will polluted by acidic mine water, where is he going to get water on his farm for his day to day activities.</p> <p>MC says what if this only happens in 10 years time and what happens then, whom does he contact then.</p>	<p>JM responded that these are valid concerns and said that all of the mentioned issues have been taken into consideration and were addressed in the surface and ground water studies that were conducted. JM said that according to these studies certain predictions were made regarding the impacts on surface and ground water resources and appropriate management measures are proposed to address these issues. JM mentioned the effort that went into the compilation of the integrated mine water management plan and to the extent of the studies that were undertaken.</p>
		<p>MC raised the concern of what happens 5 years down the line if the predictions made during the investigative studies that were done for the project were wrong, if the impacts are more severe than was anticipated.</p>	<p>JM replied specifically relating to water management about the function of the monitoring program that is proposed in the Environmental Management Plan. JM also said the Environmental Monitoring Program needs to comply with the conditions as stipulated in the water use license. These conditions include quality as well as quantity related objectives that is measurable. The Department of Water</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
			<p>Affairs will indicate the frequency at which this monitoring will have to take place and this monitoring program will have to be audited internally as well as externally to make sure that Sasol Mining is compliant in terms of the Water Use License conditions that will be stipulated when the Water Use License is awarded. JM acknowledged the fact that predictions are made and that mistakes may occur, but said the monitoring will tell you what is happening and whether you should adapt any measures or not. JM stated with relation to Johannesburg where ground water levels are rising, that the technology does exist to treat such water to acceptable qualities for it to be re-used. JM said that issues such as these are listed as possible options or solutions for actions that will need to be undertaken during the post-closure phase of the mine in order to comply with the strict regulations as set out by the relevant environmental departments.</p>
		<p>MC said that he knows of mines in the Delmas area where water use licenses as described above were also granted but that the mining companies did not comply with the conditions as set out in water use license, the mines were subsequently stopped from operating and now the surrounding farmers are sitting with the problem.</p>	<p>JM acknowledged this as to be a very relevant and valid observation and said that it is the people out there that are going to make the difference. Surrounding landowners in the past did become involved in these processes and must continue to do so in the future, to ensure that their concerns are included in the planning of the project and that once such a project becomes operational. JM said that I&AP's must</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		<p>MC asked how heavy machinery like harvesters will be accommodated with regards to access to property as this may potentially pose significant implications with regards to construction.</p>	<p>ensure that the measures that were proposed in the reports are actually being implemented and that legal compliance is always reached.</p> <p>JM answered that Sasol Mining told him that they would provide access to any property which access is cut off as a result of the conveyor route no matter what. JM alluded to certain measures that may be used to minimise the impact. JM also stated that during the planning of the proposed route for the conveyor a route is chosen to have little possible impacts relating to access to, or division of properties.</p>
W Barendrecht	Public Meeting 2010/11/04	W Barendrecht (WB) inquired whether Sasol Mining has authorisation for mining in the whole area that is included within the red boundary line and if they now only have to focus on the new areas which are indicated on the map.	JM replied that Sasol Mining indeed do have authorisation for mining in the area indicated within the red boundary line, but emphasized that where things change for example the mining layout, -plan or location of the shaft, that the approved EMPR then has to be updated and amended to incorporate those changes. JM concluded that yes such an approval exists but some changes were made to the original planning and this current EMPR Addendum mostly focuses on these aspects that have changed.
David Mthombeni	Public Meeting 2010/11/04	David Mthombeni (DM) said that he clearly sees the map he would like in the detailed documents to see a detailed map indicating on a local scale precisely where the conveyor route will be located, on which portions of which farms, so that the affected landowners	Detailed landowner maps will be included in the Draft reports that will be made available for I&AP Review. And will also be distributed to I&AP's that requested it.

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		can know whether they are affected or not and to what extent.	
Carel Dirker	Public Meeting 2010/11/04	Carel Dirker (CD) asked whether anything has changed with regard to the proposed conveyor route since previous consultations was conducted with potentially affected landowners, because it seems to them as though nothing has changed, even the colours on the maps of the different routes have stayed the same. CD asked whether the preferred route was already chosen a long time ago and if these discussions are merely a paper exercise. CD also alluded to the fact that drilling was done only on the preferred route some 8 months back and asked clarity on the matter.	JM then responded by saying that if you look at the map you will see three possible routes for the proposed conveyor each in a different colour. JM stated that the colours of the routes as indicated on the map does not relate to specific preferences but that during the conveyor trade-off study that was conducted, the green western option was selected as the preferred option at the hands of various criteria that was considered during the study. JM emphasized that the route has changed since the first scoping phase public meeting that was held with I&AP's, as well as the second focus group meeting that was conducted with the affected landowners held at Brendan Lodge in Brendan Village. JM said that after these meeting Sasol Mining went back and did a reassessment of the location of the proposed conveyor route. JM said that after this reassessment the green route is still seen as the preferred alternative but that it now incorporates certain concerns from the affected landowners that was raised during previous discussions. JM then alluded to some of these changes and said that after all various assessments that were conducted this preferred alternative was used during the environmental impact assessment to assess potential impacts on the surrounding environment resulting from

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
			<p>the proposed conveyor route. JM said that for this preferred conveyor route to become a reality Sasol Mining must, once the route has been accepted as an environmentally suitable option, then go and negotiate a servitude agreement with the affected landowners for the conveyor route to run across their property. JM then discussed the changes that was brought to the location of the proposed conveyor route as a result of comments and concerns raised by I&AP's, for example the moving of the route to the other side of the tar road in close proximity to Brendan Village, the movement of the route further south of eMbalanhle as a result of the concerns raised with regard to cemetery etc in the area. JM also mentioned the different impacts that were investigated with regards to the proposed conveyor route.</p>
		<p>CD said that he understood that the legislation has changed over time and that one can not reverse the process now and reapply for everything, but mentioned that the reports and authorisations has to be reviewed because certain aspects that was not applicable in 2003 may become applicable in 2010 with regards to farming and human situation on the ground</p>	<p>Gail Nussey (GN) of Sasol Mining replied that with regards to iThemba-Lethu shaft the exact same process was followed and the locality of the shaft had to be changed but mentioned that although the situation on the surface may have changed, the impacts of the particular shaft on the receiving environment have not changed and stayed the same. GN stated that the Impact Assessment that was conducted in 2003 stays relevant even in 2010 with regards to surface impacts. DdW explained that the amendment of the approved EMPr over time will address that</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
			<p>issue. JM also added that when the Environmental Management Plan was compiled for this project the management measures for the impacts identified for the shaft area is generic of nature. The function of this would be for example an activity where in the past it may not have had any legal requirements but in present day it requires a certain authorisation, the management plan as presented for the Shondoni shaft can be used to address such issues at the other operational shaft in the Middelbult mining area.</p>
		<p>CD also made the point that authorisation is now obtained for activities that will only happen 4 to 5 years down the line, and that for previous projects in the area it was the same, and certain unforeseen aspects of previous projects are now coming to bear. CD made specific reference to the private mine road that passes Brendan Village and iThemba-Lethu shaft, and the deteriorated condition in which it now finds itself. CD raised his concern that although the impacts of the project stay the same the situation on the surface may change and indirect impacts may arise for example the condition of the mine road. CD asked what happens after authorisation seeing that these approved documents are not reviewed periodically unless further developments require an</p>	<p>Concern was noted but it must be remembered that Sasol currently applies for certain activities with the full intention of implementing them in the future. The EMP will be audited both internally and by the regulators on an ongoing basis and any diversions from existing authorisations which may require review and upgrade will therefore be identified continuously, enabling Sasol Mining to apply for amendments in the event that any are required.</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		amendment to be made.	
		CD also made mention of all the specialist that are attending the meeting and asked whether the reports that were compiled by the specialists will also be available for review or whether I&AP's will have to wait for the EIAR that summarizes all the specialist's findings into one document. JM assured him that all the specialist reports will be appended to the EIAR and will be available for I&AP review	JM assured him that all the specialist reports will be appended to the draft EIAR and will be available for I&AP review.
		CD raised a concern that although it is advocated that different alternatives are being investigated for the conveyor route, only one route, the preferred route was already drilled and investigated which raises the suspicion that these consultations are merely a paper exercise.	The drilling observed was part of routine feasibility investigations into what was believed to represent the preferred conveyor route as based on information generated in the previous EMPR Addendum as well as during the Techno-Economic Study that was conducted for the Shondoni Project. Subsequent to this drilling the conveyor route has been moved in consultation with I&AP's. It is believed that this matter has been resolved satisfactorily.
		Another concern that is raised by CD is the possibility of surface subsidence over the next few years and the impacts on existing surface infrastructure and activities as well as the environment.	PM responded by saying that no total extraction or stooping will be done below an area where important surface infrastructure exists and mentioned the different safety factors that were considered. PM also mentioned that where stooping is done there is a process that has to be followed with regards to negotiations with the affected landowners.
		CD mentioned that with respect it is good to	Comment was noted.

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		hear that actions as mentioned were taken into consideration but they haven't seen anything yet and that is why similar concerns to those raised during the scoping phase may now be raised again.	
		CD also mentions that the preferred conveyor route is in line with the reservoir that is being used by Brendan Village as well as farmers in the area and what the impact thereupon will be.	No significant impact is predicted that will detrimentally affect the reservoir use.
		CD asked what will happen to existing servitudes that will be crossed by the new servitude that needs to be created for the conveyor route with specific reference to maintenance and servicing requirements for pipelines etc.	Sasol Mining rights answered him that it is not possible to register a servitude within somebody else's servitude but that permission may be granted to cross such an existing servitude and that the existing servitude has preference. It was also indicated that matters relating to this will be included in the servitude negotiations between the affected parties. Dean Wilson added the servitude holder must ensure that appropriate conditions are included in servitude agreements.
Ignatius Mathebula	Public Meeting 2010/11/04	Ignatius Mathebula (IM) raised his concern about the south western part of eMbalenhle where the conveyor runs on the map. IM mentioned that that although it is not indicated on the map Extension 22 of eMbalenhle is also located in that area and wanted to know whether that has been considered.	JM said during previous meeting the concern was raised with regards to the impacts of the conveyor route on residents of eMbalenhle and that the route since then has changed. The details of the changes are included in the specialist reports.
		IM said that he was the person that raised the	Sasol Mining is of the opinion that human

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		<p>concerns during the previous meeting and understands that changes have been made to the route but said that Extension 22 is not indicated on the current map and may be in close proximity to the proposed route.</p>	<p>settlement cannot be allowed on this portion of land due to the extent and nature of the undermining in this area and therefore that a sufficient buffer exist between the proposed conveyor route and the current locality of human settlement. Decisions related to the development of this area should be made in consultation between Local Government and Sasol Mining.</p>
Dean Wilson	Public Meeting 2010/11/04	<p>Dean Wilson (DW) of Eskom Transmission asked whether the route as indicated in the EIA Report will that be final along with a set of coordinates.</p> <p>DW mentioned that the conveyor route coincides with their new proposed transmission line route and that he would send the EAP the details of their route that has already been authorised to perhaps assist with the decision making on the final route.</p> <p>DW also mentioned that a main transmission line substation is also planned along this route and that he will send through the information of this as well.</p>	<p>JM answered him that it will be a final route, with coordinates being the centre of the servitude, from the EAP's perspective, but that negotiations will then still have to be done between Sasol Mining and the affected landowners with regards to the servitude agreement that needs to be drawn up between Sasol and the landowners.</p> <p>JM indicated that it will be most welcome and promised to give him the details of where he could send the information to.</p> <p>JM thanked him.</p>
Mr van Niekerk	Public Meeting 2010/11/04	<p>Mr van Niekerk inquired as to whether any assessment was made to determine what the financial implication will be on the property</p>	<p>JM replied that according to his knowledge no such assessment was conducted as part of the EIA but said that issues pertaining to this matter</p>

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		value as a result of a conveyor route crossing a farm.	are usually addressed during servitude negotiations between Sasol and the affected landowner. GN said that during the planning of the conveyor route they look specifically for routes that would not divide a property in half or into non-viable portions. GN also added that if access is restricted as a result of the conveyor route's location that access will be provided by the Sasol.
Nomsa Thabethe	Public Meeting 2010/11/04	Nomsa Thabethe (NT) said that no specialist study was conducted to assess the impact on air quality, and asked whether the appropriate measures were in place to minimise the impacts specifically relating to dust during the construction phase of the project.	JM replied that no impact is expected on air quality during the operational and post closure phases but there may be an impact during the construction and decommissioning phases. JM assured her that appropriate measures to minimise the dust related air quality impact, as well as minimising the visual impact of dust, will be included in the management measures for these phases.
Dean Wilson	Email 2010/11/09	Presented JMA with the coordinates of both Eskom transmission lines which will run in close proximity to the preferred Sasol overland conveyor route as was discussed during the Public meeting held on the 4 th of November 2010.	This information is duly noted and information was forwarded to the Sasol Mining.
Sheldon Nel (Moonstone Investments 11 (Pty) Ltd)	Email 2010/11/23	The timing of planned mining on the farm Driefontein No. 137-IS, portions 19, remainder of portion 3, portion 20, portion 15 and portion 16 is vague, from what we can ascertain on maps 4.1.1 (A) & (B) No. 2 & 4 coal seam underground mining schedules, it	The mining scheduling contained in the reports represents the official underground mining plan as provided by Sasol Mining and therefore represents the best available information at present. However mine planning is dynamic and changes in scheduling do occur from time

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
		seems to purport that mining on our affected portions shall commence as from the 2031 until 2048. Can we assume that this is correct, or is this only an assumption indicated on these maps aforementioned?	to time. Landowners within the designated mining area can confirm the mine scheduling with Middelbult Colliery on an ongoing basis.
		If above mentioned, planned mining dates are in fact only based upon assumptions, kindly notify us with more accurately planned mining dates for our portions of the farm Driefontein No. 137-IS.	See above.
		As we also conduct cattle farming, grow grazing for the cattle, we have a potential concern should contaminated water affect our existing active boreholes (x 4 off), for which we use on a daily basis for supply for watering our cattle troughs.	Should it become evident that any borehole, of which the details was logged prior to the commencement of the mine, is affected detrimentally as a direct result to the mining operations taking place in the area, the owner of that borehole will be compensated and / or provided with alternative water supply.
		We have an existing fabrication facility operating on the farm, which also draws water for personnel, due to non availability from the town council's lack of infrastructure, we thus have a keen interest and concern should contaminated water affect our existing active boreholes (x 4 off), for which we use on a daily basis.	Should it become evident that any borehole, of which the details was logged prior to the commencement of the mine, is affected detrimentally as a direct result to the mining operations taking place in the area, the owner of that borehole will be compensated and / or provided with alternative water supply.
		In general we welcome the development by the Sasol Group of Companies in our Area.	Noted.
Ignatius Mathebula (Govan Mbeki Local Municipality)	Fax 2010/12/15	How is the informal settlement south of portion 8 Grootspuit 279 IS going to be accommodated because they've been affected	The conveyor route will run within a fenced servitude. The only possible impact would relate to noise will be mitigated as far as possible.

NAME	MEANS OF COMMUNICATION	ISSUE	RESPONSE
Town Planning Division)		by the conveyor belt?	
		Conveyor Belt Servitude to run parallel with the Eskom Kendal/Kusile-Zeus Powerline Servitude.	Communications between ESKOM and Sasol are ongoing regarding this issue.
		Conveyor Belt route not to divide farms.	GN said that during the planning of the conveyor route they look specifically for routes that would not divide a property in half or into non-viable portions. GN also added that if access is restricted as a result of the conveyor route's location that access will be provided by the Sasol.

APPENDIX 4.2(A)

EXISTING AUTHORIZATIONS



**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

Private Bag X7279, Witbank, 1035, Tel: (013) 656 1448, Fax: (013) 690 3288
Province Building, Cnr Botha Avenue & Paul Kruger Street, Witbank, 1035

Enquiries: T.G. Tefu

Ref: OT6/2/2/9
OT6/2/2/157
OT6/2/2/158
OT6/2/2/159
OT6/2/2/160

Date:

The Managing Director
Sasol Mining (Pty) Limited
Private Bag X1015
SECUNDA
2302

Attention: Mr. J.A. van der Westhuizen

Sir

**APPROVAL OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME ON
VARIOUS FARMS (REFER MINING LICENCE: 27/98 APPENDIX K): SASOL
MINING (PTY) LTD: SECUNDA COLLIERIES IN THE DISTRICT OF
HIGHVELD RIDGE, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE**

In terms of Section 39(1) of the Minerals Act, 1991 (Act 50 of 1991) the Environmental Management Programme submitted by you and signed by S.M. Sikhosana, Director: Mineral Development, is hereby approved subject to the following conditions:

1. This approval does not purport to absolve Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd from its common law obligation towards the holder of the surface rights.
2. This approval may be amended or withdrawn at any stage and provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations whatsoever.

3. Environmental management must conform to the Environmental Management Programme as approved.
4. Mining activities must conform to all relevant legal requirements and such other conditions as may be imposed by the Director: Mineral Development or any other officer of this office, duly authorized thereto. The approval of this document is subject to the condition that all necessary permissions, exemptions and water licences are obtained.
5. Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by mining activities must comply with the provisions of this Programme.
6. At least 60 (sixty) days before the end of each of its financial years thereafter, the company must, in consultation with the relevant statutory authorities, cause written estimates to be prepared of the probable cost of rehabilitation measures that will be required in order to comply with the aforementioned statutory obligations. Such written estimates must be prepared by a suitably qualified person and full particulars of which must be submitted to this office.
7. The financial provision must be adjusted annually to conform with the above-mentioned estimation.
8. A performance assessment, monitoring and evaluation report must be submitted annually to this office or as determined by the Director: Mineral Development.
9. Any alteration or deviation from the programme must be submitted to the Director: Mineral Development for his/her approval.
10. The approved Environmental Management Programme that is being sent to you is for safe-keeping, implementation and compliance to the conditions stipulated.
11. Your attention is also directed to the requirement of Section 54 of the Minerals Act, 1991. A copy of the Environmental Management Programme must always be available on mine premises for inspection by duly authorized officers.

12. All persons concerned must be made fully conversant with the terms of this approval, copies of which must be readily available to them.

Kindly acknowledge receipt of this letter.

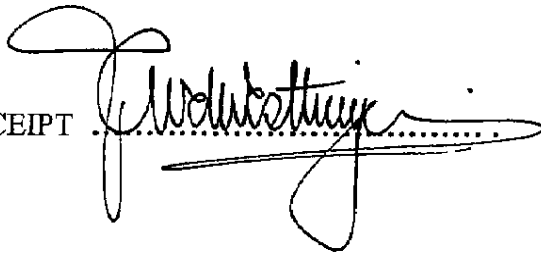
Yours faithfully



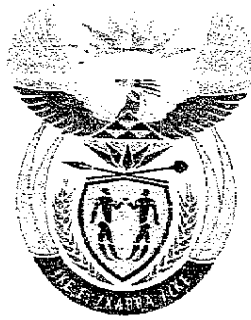
**DIRECTOR: MINERAL DEVELOPMENT
MPUMALANGA REGION**

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

DATE: 2002. 6. 17.....



S:\T\ksters\Tefu\OT6229a\el



**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

Private Bag X7279, Witbank, 1035, Tel: 013-656 1448, Fax: 013-656 0932
Province Building, Cnr Botha Avenue & Paul Kruger Street, Witbank, 1035

From: Directorate: Mineral Development: Mpumalanga
Enquiries: Mr. MA Oberholzer **Ref:** OT 6/2/2/158A
Subdirectorate: Mine Environmental Management

The Manager: Support Services
Sasol Mining (Pty) Limited
Private Bag X1015
SECUNDA
2302

22 June 2003

Attention: Mr. Dean JJ van Tonder

Sir

**APPROVAL OF A DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
PROGRAMME FOR THE SO-CALLED MIDDELBULT BLOCK 8 MINE
SITUATED ON VARIOUS FARMS IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICTS
OF HIGHVELD RIDGE, STANDERTON AND BETHAL,
MPUMALANGA REGION: SASOL MINING (PTY) LIMITED**

In terms of Section 39(1) of the Minerals Act, 1991 (Act 50 of 1991), the draft Environmental Management Programme submitted by you in the case in hand, has been approved. Your attention is directed to the fact that:

1. This approval doesn't purport to absolve Sasol Mining (Pty) Limited from its common law obligations towards the owners of the surface of land affected;
2. This approval provides no relief from the provisions of any other relevant statutory or contractual obligations;
3. Environmental Management must conform to the Environmental Management Programme as approved;

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

4. Mining activities must conform to all legislation and such other conditions as may be imposed by the Director: Mineral Development or any other official of this office, duly authorized thereto;
5. Rehabilitation of the disturbed surface caused by mining activities at all times must comply with the said Programme and Act;
6. The financial provision provided in terms of Regulation 5.16.1 of the Act must be periodically adjusted to conform with the abovementioned mining activities;
7. Any alteration or deviation from the Programme must be reported to the Director: Mineral Development for his approval or consideration;
8. The approved Environmental Management Programme that is attached, is for implementation and compliance to the conditions stipulated; and
9. Your attention is also directed to the requirements of Section 54 of the Minerals Act, 1991. A copy of the Environmental Management Programme must always be available on the mine premises for inspection by duly authorized officers.

Kindly acknowledge receipt.

Yours faithfully



MA OBERHOLZER
DIRECTOR: MINERAL DEVELOPMENT
MPUMALANGA REGION